Answers

Chapter 1

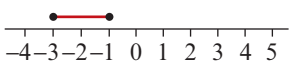
Exercise 1A

1 a $\{8, 11\}$ **b** $\{8, 11\}$
c $\{1, 3, 8, 11, 18, 22, 23, 24, 25, 30\}$
d $\{3, 8, 11, 18, 22, 23, 24, 25, 30, 32\}$
e $\{1, 3, 8, 11, 18, 22, 23, 24, 25, 30, 32\}$
f $\{1, 8, 11, 25, 30\}$

2 a $\{3, 18, 22, 23, 24\}$ **b** $\{25, 30, 32\}$
c $\{3, 18, 22, 23, 24\}$ **d** $\{1, 25, 30\}$

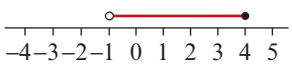
3 a

b

c


d

e

f


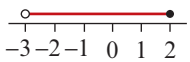
4 a $\{7, 9\}$ **b** $\{7, 9\}$
c $\{2, 3, 5, 7, 9, 11, 15, 19, 23\}$ **d** $\{2, 3, 5, 11\}$
e $\{2\}$ **f** $\{2, 7, 9\}$ **g** $\{2, 3, 5, 7\}$
h $\{7\}$ **i** $\{7, 9, 15, 19, 23\}$ **j** $(3, \infty)$

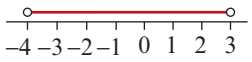
5 a $\{a, e\}$ **b** $\{a, b, c, d, e, i, o, u\}$
c $\{b, c, d\}$ **d** $\{i, o, u\}$

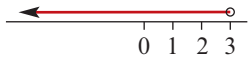
6 a $\{6\}$ **b** $\{2, 4, 8, 10\}$ **c** $\{1, 3, 5, 7, 9\}$
d $\{1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 9, 10\}$
e $\{1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 9, 10\}$ **f** $\{5, 7\}$
g $\{5, 7\}$ **h** $\{6\}$

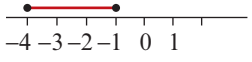
7 a $[-3, 1)$ **b** $(-4, 5]$ **c** $(-\sqrt{2}, 0)$
d $\left(-\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, \sqrt{3}\right)$ **e** $(-\infty, -3)$ **f** $(0, \infty)$
g $(-\infty, 0)$ **h** $[-2, \infty)$

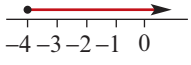
8 a $(-2, 3)$ **b** $[-4, 1)$ **c** $[-1, 5]$ **d** $(-3, 2]$

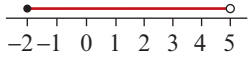
9 a


b


c


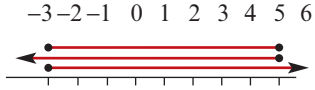
d


e


f


10 a

b

c


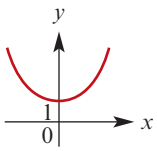
d

Exercise 1B

1 a Domain $= \mathbb{R}$ Range $= [-2, \infty)$
b Domain $= (-\infty, 2]$ Range $= \mathbb{R}$
c Domain $= (-2, 3)$ Range $= [0, 9)$
d Domain $= (-3, 1)$ Range $= (-6, 2)$
e Domain $= [-4, 0]$ Range $= [0, 4]$
f Domain $= \mathbb{R}$ Range $= (-\infty, 2)$

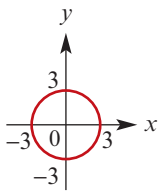
ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

2 a



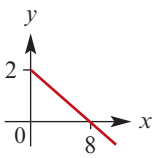
Domain = $\mathbb{R}$
Range = $[1, \infty)$

b



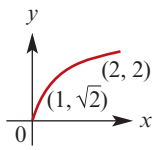
Domain = $[-3, 3]$
Range = $[-3, 3]$

c



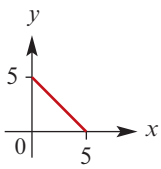
Domain = $[0, \infty)$
Range = $(-\infty, 2]$

d



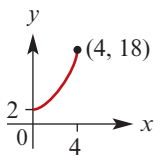
Domain = $[0, \infty)$
Range = $[0, \infty)$

e



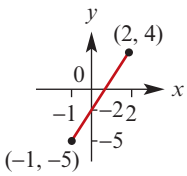
Domain = $[0, 5]$
Range = $[0, 5]$

f



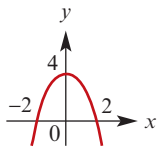
Domain = $[0, 4]$
Range = $[2, 18]$

g



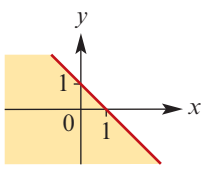
Domain = $[-1, 2]$
Range = $[-5, 4]$

h



Domain = $\mathbb{R}$
Range = $(-\infty, 4]$

i



Domain = $\mathbb{R}$
Range = $\mathbb{R}$

3 a Not a function; Domain = $\{-1, 1, 2, 3\}$; Range = $\{1, 2, 3, 4\}$

b A function; Domain = $\{-2, -1, 0, 1, 2\}$; Range = $\{-4, -1, 0, 3, 5\}$

c Not a function; Domain = $\{-2, -1, 2, 4\}$; Range = $\{-2, 1, 2, 4, 6\}$

d A function; Domain = $\{-1, 0, 1, 2, 3\}$; Range = $\{4\}$

4 a A function; Domain = $\mathbb{R}$; Range = $\{4\}$

b Not a function; Domain = $\{2\}$; Range = $\mathbb{Z}$

c A function; Domain = $\mathbb{R}$; Range = $\mathbb{R}$

d Not a function; Domain = $\mathbb{R}$; Range = $\mathbb{R}$

e Not a function; Domain = $[-4, 4]$; Range = $[-4, 4]$

5 a $f(-1) = -2$, $f(2) = 16$, $f(-3) = 6$, $f(2a) = 8a^2 + 8a$

b $g(-1) = -10$, $g(2) = 14$, $g(3) = 54$, $g(a - 1) = 2a^3 - 6a^2 + 8a - 10$

6 a $g(-2) = 10$, $g(4) = 46$

b i $12x^2 - 2$ **ii** $3x^2 - 12x + 10$ **iii** $3x^2 + 12x + 10$ **iv** $3x^4 - 2$

7 a 3 **b** 7 **c** $-\frac{3}{2}$ **d** $(3, \infty)$

8 a $x = -3$ **b** $x > -3$ **c** $x = \frac{2}{3}$

9 a $f: \mathbb{R} \to \mathbb{R}$, $f(x) = 2x + 3$

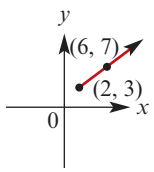
b $f: \mathbb{R} \to \mathbb{R}$, $f(x) = -\frac{4}{3}x + 4$

c $f: [0, \infty) \to \mathbb{R}$, $f(x) = 2x - 3$

d $f: \mathbb{R} \to \mathbb{R}$, $f(x) = x^2 - 9$

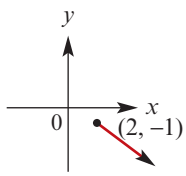
e $f: [0, 2] \to \mathbb{R}$, $f(x) = 5x - 3$

10 a



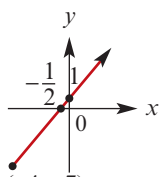
Range = $[3, \infty)$

b



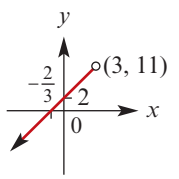
Range = $(-\infty, -1]$

c



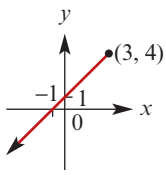
Range = $[-7, \infty)$

d



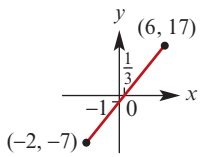
Range = $(-\infty, 11)$

e



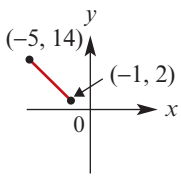
Range = $(-\infty, 4]$

f



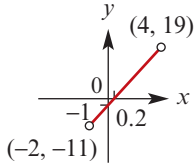
Range = $[-7, 17]$

g



Range = $[2, 14]$

h



Range = $(-11, 19)$

11 a $f(2) = -3$, $f(-3) = 37$, $f(-2) = 21$

b $g(-2) = 7$, $g(1) = 1$, $g(-3) = 9$

c i $f(a) = 2a^2 - 6a + 1$

ii $f(a + 2) = 2a^2 + 2a - 3$

iii $g(-a) = 3 + 2a$ **iv** $g(2a) = 3 - 4a$

v $f(5 - a) = 21 - 14a + 2a^2$

vi $f(2a) = 8a^2 - 12a + 1$

vii $g(a) + f(a) = 2a^2 - 8a + 4$

viii $g(a) - f(a) = 2 + 4a - 2a^2$

ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

12 a $\{\frac{2}{3}, -1\}$ **b** $\left\{-\sqrt{\frac{2}{3}}, \sqrt{\frac{2}{3}}\right\}$ **c** $\{0, -\frac{1}{3}\}$
d $(-\infty, -1) \cup (\frac{2}{3}, \infty)$
e $\left(-\infty, -\sqrt{\frac{2}{3}}\right) \cup \left(\sqrt{\frac{2}{3}}, \infty\right)$ **f** $[-\frac{1}{3}, 0]$

13 a $f(-2) = 2$ **b** $f(2) = 6$
c $f(-a) = a^2 - a$ **d** $f(a) + f(-a) = 2a^2$
e $f(a) - f(-a) = 2a$ **f** $f(a^2) = a^4 + a^2$

14 a $\{2\}$ **b** $\{x : x > 2\}$ **c** $\left\{\frac{a+2}{3}\right\}$
d $\left\{-\frac{8}{3}\right\}$ **e** $\{1\}$ **f** $\left\{\frac{13}{18}\right\}$

15 a $\frac{4}{3}$ **b** 6 **c** $-\frac{7}{3}$ **d** 9 **e** $\frac{1}{3}$ **f** $-\frac{2}{9}$

16 a $\frac{6}{5}$ **b** $\frac{1}{5}$ **c** $\pm\frac{1}{3}$ **d** 1 **e** $-1, 2$

Exercise 1C

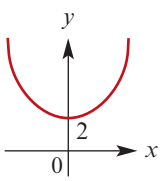
1 One-to-one functions: b, c

2 One-to-one functions: b, d, f

3 a Functions: i, iii, iv, vi, vii, viii
b One-to-one functions: iii, vii

4 $y = \sqrt{x+2},\ x \geq -2$; Range $= \mathbb{R}^+ \cup \{0\}$
$y = -\sqrt{x+2},\ x \geq -2$; Range $= \mathbb{R}^- \cup \{0\}$

5 a



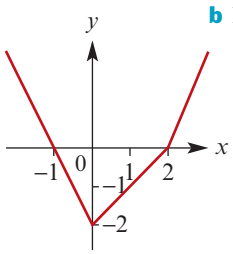
b $g_1(x) = x^2 + 2,\ x \geq 0$
$g_2(x) = x^2 + 2,\ x < 0$

6 a Domain $= \mathbb{R}$ Range $= \mathbb{R}$
b Domain $= [0, \infty)$ Range $= [0, \infty)$
c Domain $= \mathbb{R}$ Range $= [-2, \infty)$
d Domain $= [-4, 4]$ Range $= [0, 4]$
e Domain $= \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}$ Range $= \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}$
f Domain $= \mathbb{R}$ Range $= (-\infty, 4]$
g Domain $= [3, \infty)$ Range $= [0, \infty)$

7 a Domain $= \mathbb{R}$ Range $= \mathbb{R}$
b Domain $= \mathbb{R}$ Range $= [-2, \infty)$
c Domain $= [-3, 3]$ Range $= [0, 3]$
d Domain $= \mathbb{R} \setminus \{1\}$ Range $= \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}$

8 a $\mathbb{R} \setminus \{3\}$ **b** $(-\infty, -\sqrt{3}] \cup [\sqrt{3}, \infty)$
c $\mathbb{R}$ **d** $[4, 11]$ **e** $\mathbb{R} \setminus \{-1\}$
f $(-\infty, -1] \cup [2, \infty)$ **g** $\mathbb{R} \setminus \{-1, 2\}$
h $(-\infty, -2) \cup [1, \infty)$ **i** $\left[0, \frac{1}{3}\right]$
j $[-5, 5]$ **k** $[3, 12]$

9 a

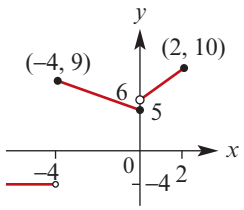


b Range $= [-2, \infty)$

10 Domain $= (-3, 0] \cup [1, 3)$; Range $= [-2, 3)$

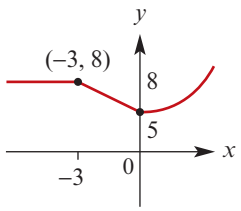
11 Domain $= [-5, 4]$; Range $= [-4, 0) \cup [2, 5]$

12 a



b Domain $= (-\infty, 2]$; Range $= [5, 10] \cup \{-4\}$

13 a



b Range $= [5, \infty)$

14 a $f(-4) = -8$ **b** $f(0) = 0$ **c** $f(4) = \frac{1}{4}$

d $f(a+3) = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{a+3}, & a > 0 \\ 2(a+3), & a \leq 0 \end{cases}$

e $f(2a) = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{2a}, & a > \frac{3}{2} \\ 4a, & a \leq \frac{3}{2} \end{cases}$

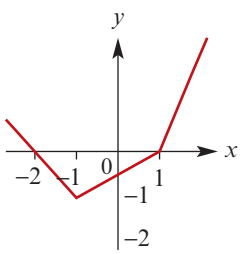
f $f(a-3) = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{a-3}, & a > 6 \\ 2(a-3), & a \leq 6 \end{cases}$

15 a $f(0) = 4$ **b** $f(3) = \sqrt{2}$ **c** $f(8) = \sqrt{7}$

d $f(a+1) = \begin{cases} \sqrt{a}, & a \geq 0 \\ 4, & a < 0 \end{cases}$

e $f(a-1) = \begin{cases} \sqrt{a-2}, & a \geq 2 \\ 4, & a < 2 \end{cases}$

16



17 $y = \begin{cases} -x - 4, & x < -2 \\ \frac{1}{2}x - 1, & -2 \leq x \leq 3 \\ -\frac{1}{2}x + 2, & x > 3 \end{cases}$

18 a Even **b** Odd **c** Neither
d Even **e** Odd **f** Neither

19 a Even **b** Even **c** Odd
d Odd **e** Neither **f** Even
g Neither **h** Neither **i** Even

ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

Exercise 1D

1 a $(f+g)(x) = 4x+2$ **b** $(f+g)(x) = 1$

$(fg)(x) = 3x^2 + 6x$ $(fg)(x) = x^2 - x^4$

dom $= \mathbb{R}$ dom $= (0, 2]$

c $(f+g)(x) = \dfrac{x+1}{\sqrt{x}}$

$(fg)(x) = 1$

dom $= [1, \infty)$

d $(f+g)(x) = x^2 + \sqrt{4-x}$

$(fg)(x) = x^2\sqrt{4-x}$

dom $= [0, 4]$

2 a i Even **ii** Odd **iii** Even **iv** Odd

b $(f+h)(x) = x^2 + 1 + \dfrac{1}{x^2}$, even;

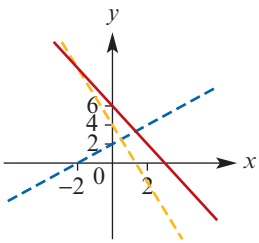
$(gk)(x) = 1$, even; $(fh)(x) = 1 + \dfrac{1}{x^2}$, even;

$(f+g)(x) = x^2 + x + 1$, neither;

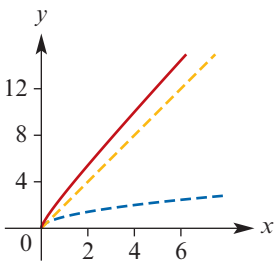
$(g+k)(x) = x + \dfrac{1}{x}$, odd;

$(fg)(x) = x^3 + x$, odd

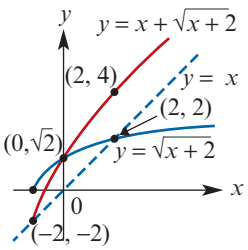
3



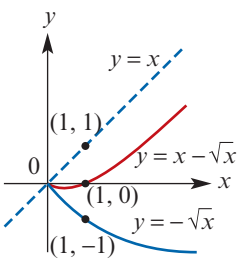
4



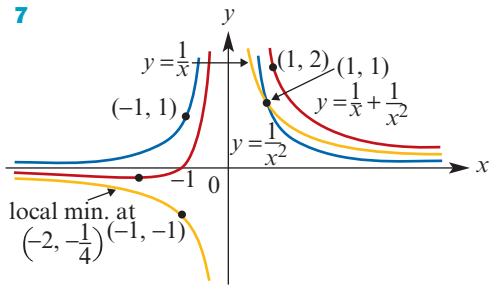
5



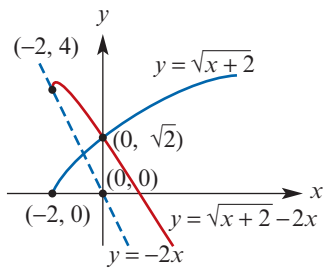
6



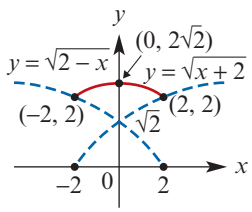
7



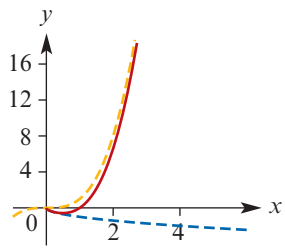
8 a



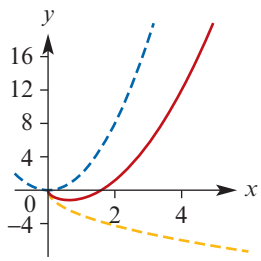
b



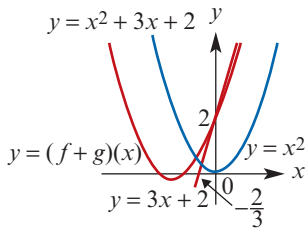
9



10

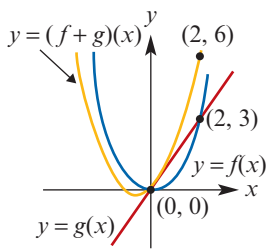


11

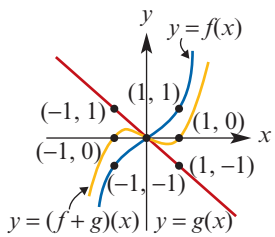


ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

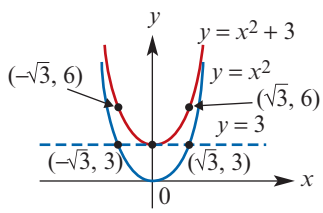
12 a



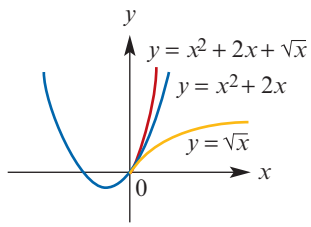
b



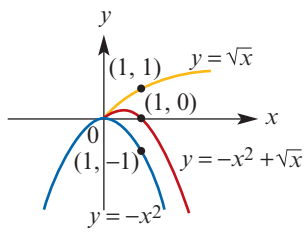
13 a



b



c



Exercise 1E

1 a $f(g(x)) = 4x - 1$, $g(f(x)) = 4x - 2$
b $f(g(x)) = 8x + 5$, $g(f(x)) = 8x + 3$
c $f(g(x)) = 4x - 7$, $g(f(x)) = 4x - 5$
d $f(g(x)) = 2x^2 - 1$, $g(f(x)) = (2x - 1)^2$
e $f(g(x)) = 2(x - 5)^2 + 1$, $g(f(x)) = 2x^2 - 4$
f $f(g(x)) = 2x^2 + 1$, $g(f(x)) = (2x + 1)^2$

2 a $f(h(x)) = 6x + 3$ **b** $h(f(x)) = 6x - 1$
c 15 **d** 11 **e** 21 **f** −7 **g** 3

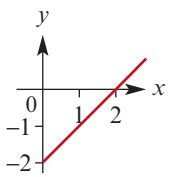
3 a $9x^2 + 12x + 3$ **b** $3x^2 + 6x + 1$
c 120 **d** 46 **e** 3 **f** 1

4 a $h(g(x)) = \dfrac{1}{(3x + 2)^2}$, $\text{dom}(h \circ g) = \mathbb{R}^+$
b $g(h(x)) = \dfrac{3}{x^2} + 2$, $\text{dom}(g \circ h) = \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}$
c $\dfrac{1}{25}$ **d** 5

5 a $\text{ran } f = [-4, \infty)$, $\text{ran } g = [0, \infty)$
b $f \circ g(x) = x - 4$, $\text{ran}(f \circ g) = [-4, \infty)$
c $\text{ran } f \not\subseteq \text{dom } g$

6 a $f \circ g(x) = x$, $\text{dom} = \mathbb{R} \setminus \{\frac{1}{2}\}$, $\text{ran} = \mathbb{R} \setminus \{\frac{1}{2}\}$
b $g \circ f(x) = x$, $\text{dom} = \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}$, $\text{ran} = \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}$

7 a $\text{ran } f = [-2, \infty) \not\subseteq \text{dom } g = \mathbb{R}^+ \cup \{0\}$
b $f \circ g(x) = x - 2$, $x \geq 0$



8 a $\text{ran } g = [-1, \infty) \not\subseteq \text{dom } f = (-\infty, 3]$
b $g^*: [-2, 2] \to \mathbb{R}$, $g^*(x) = x^2 - 1$
$f \circ g^*: [-2, 2] \to \mathbb{R}$, $f \circ g^*(x) = 4 - x^2$

9 a $\text{ran } g = \mathbb{R} \not\subseteq \text{dom } f = \mathbb{R}^+$
b $g_1: (-\infty, 3) \to \mathbb{R}$, $g_1(x) = 3 - x$

10

	Domain	Range
f	$\mathbb{R}$	$[0, \infty)$
g	$(-\infty, 3]$	$[0, \infty)$

a $\text{ran } g \subseteq \text{dom } f$, so $f \circ g$ exists
b $\text{ran } f \not\subseteq \text{dom } g$, so $g \circ f$ does not exist

11 a $S = [-2, 2]$
b $\text{ran } f = [0, 2]$, $\text{ran } g = [1, \infty)$
c $\text{ran } f \subseteq \text{dom } g$, so $g \circ f$ is defined
$\text{ran } g \not\subseteq \text{dom } f$, so $f \circ g$ is not defined

12 $a \in [2, 3]$

Exercise 1F

1 a $f^{-1}(x) = \dfrac{x - 3}{2}$ **b** $f^{-1}(x) = \dfrac{4 - x}{3}$
c $f^{-1}(x) = \dfrac{x - 3}{4}$

2 a $f^{-1}(x) = x + 4$ **b** $f^{-1}(x) = \dfrac{x}{2}$
c $f^{-1}(x) = \dfrac{4x}{3}$ **d** $f^{-1}(x) = \dfrac{4x + 2}{3}$

3 a $f^{-1}(x) = \dfrac{1}{2}(x + 4)$
$\text{dom} = [-8, 8]$
$\text{ran} = [-2, 6]$

b $g^{-1}(x) = 9 - \dfrac{1}{x}$
$\text{dom} = (-\infty, 0)$
$\text{ran} = (9, \infty)$

c $h^{-1}(x) = \sqrt{x - 2}$
$\text{dom} = [2, \infty)$
$\text{ran} = \mathbb{R}^+ \cup \{0\}$

d $f^{-1}(x) = \dfrac{1}{5}(x + 2)$
$\text{dom} = [-17, 28]$
$\text{ran} = [-3, 6]$

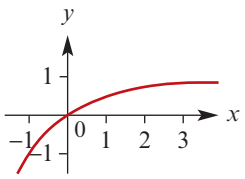
e $g^{-1}(x) = \sqrt{x + 1}$
$\text{dom} = (0, \infty)$
$\text{ran} = (1, \infty)$

f $h^{-1}(x) = x^2$
$\text{dom} = (0, \infty)$
$\text{ran} = (0, \infty)$

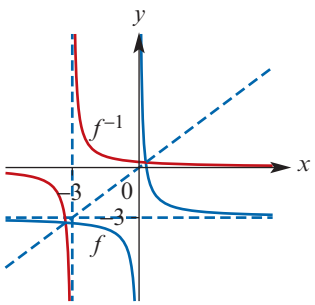
ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

4 a $g^{-1}(x) = \sqrt{x+1} - 1$
$\text{dom}\, g^{-1} = [-1, \infty)$, $\text{ran}\, g^{-1} = [-1, \infty)$

b



5 $f^{-1} : \mathbb{R} \setminus \{-3\} \to \mathbb{R}$, $f^{-1}(x) = \dfrac{1}{x+3}$



Intersection points: $\left(\dfrac{-3+\sqrt{13}}{2}, \dfrac{-3+\sqrt{13}}{2}\right)$
$\left(\dfrac{-3-\sqrt{13}}{2}, \dfrac{-3-\sqrt{13}}{2}\right)$

6 $f^{-1}(2) = \dfrac{1}{2}$, $\text{dom}\, f^{-1} = [-3, 3]$

7 a $f^{-1}(x) = \dfrac{x}{2}$,
$\text{dom}\, f^{-1} = [-2, 6]$, $\text{ran}\, f^{-1} = [-1, 3]$

b $f^{-1}(x) = \sqrt{\dfrac{x+4}{2}}$,
$\text{dom}\, f^{-1} = [-4, \infty)$, $\text{ran}\, f^{-1} = [0, \infty)$

c $\{(6, 1), (4, 2), (8, 3), (11, 5)\}$,
$\text{dom} = \{6, 4, 8, 11\}$, $\text{ran} = \{1, 2, 3, 5\}$

d $h^{-1}(x) = -x^2$, $\text{dom}\, h^{-1} = \mathbb{R}^+$, $\text{ran}\, h^{-1} = \mathbb{R}^-$

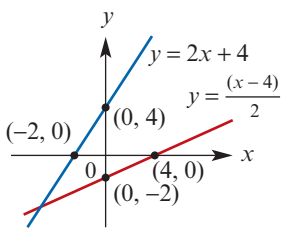
e $f^{-1}(x) = \sqrt[3]{x-1}$, $\text{dom}\, f^{-1} = \mathbb{R}$, $\text{ran}\, f^{-1} = \mathbb{R}$

f $g^{-1}(x) = -1 + \sqrt{x}$,
$\text{dom}\, g^{-1} = (0, 16)$, $\text{ran}\, g^{-1} = (-1, 3)$

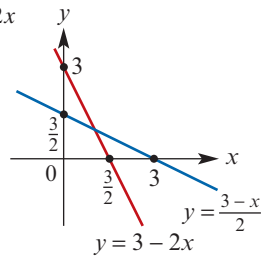
g $g^{-1}(x) = x^2 + 1$,
$\text{dom}\, g^{-1} = \mathbb{R}^+ \cup \{0\}$, $\text{ran}\, g^{-1} = [1, \infty)$

h $h^{-1}(x) = \sqrt{4 - x^2}$,
$\text{dom}\, h^{-1} = [0, 2]$, $\text{ran}\, h^{-1} = [0, 2]$

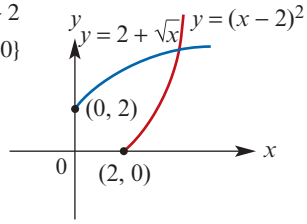
8 a $y = \dfrac{x-4}{2}$
$\text{dom} = \mathbb{R}$
$\text{ran} = \mathbb{R}$



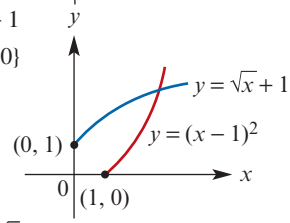
b $f^{-1}(x) = 3 - 2x$
$\text{dom} = \mathbb{R}$
$\text{ran} = \mathbb{R}$



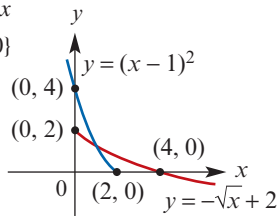
c
$f^{-1}(x) = \sqrt{x} + 2$
$\text{dom} = \mathbb{R}^+ \cup \{0\}$
$\text{ran} = [2, \infty)$



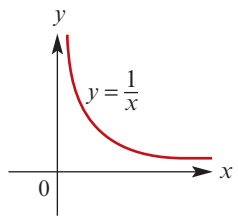
d $f^{-1}(x) = \sqrt{x} + 1$
$\text{dom} = \mathbb{R}^+ \cup \{0\}$
$\text{ran} = [1, \infty)$



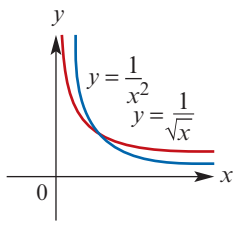
e $f^{-1}(x) = 2 - \sqrt{x}$
$\text{dom} = \mathbb{R}^+ \cup \{0\}$
$\text{ran} = (-\infty, 2]$



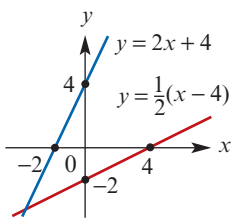
f $f^{-1}(x) = \dfrac{1}{x}$
$\text{dom} = \mathbb{R}^+$
$\text{ran} = \mathbb{R}^+$



g $f^{-1}(x) = \dfrac{1}{\sqrt{x}}$
$\text{dom} = \mathbb{R}^+$
$\text{ran} = \mathbb{R}^+$

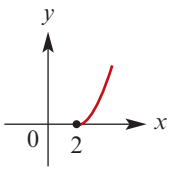


h $h^{-1}(x) = 2x + 4$
$\text{dom} = \mathbb{R}$
$\text{ran} = \mathbb{R}$

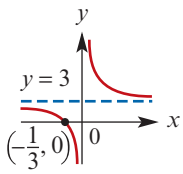


ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

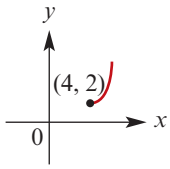
9 a $f^{-1}: [2, \infty) \to \mathbb{R}$, $f^{-1}(x) = (x-2)^2$



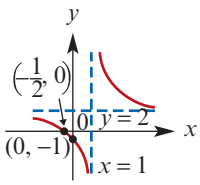
b $f^{-1}: \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\} \to \mathbb{R}$, $f^{-1}(x) = \frac{1}{x} + 3$



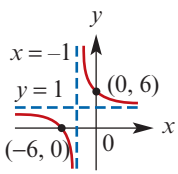
c $f^{-1}: [4, \infty) \to \mathbb{R}$, $f^{-1}(x) = (x-4)^2 + 2$



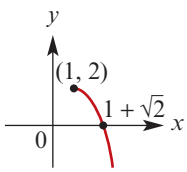
d $f^{-1}: \mathbb{R} \setminus \{1\} \to \mathbb{R}$, $f^{-1}(x) = \frac{3}{x-1} + 2$



e $f^{-1}: \mathbb{R} \setminus \{-1\} \to \mathbb{R}$, $f^{-1}(x) = \frac{5}{x+1} + 1$



f $f^{-1}: [1, \infty) \to \mathbb{R}$, $f^{-1}(x) = 2 - (x-1)^2$

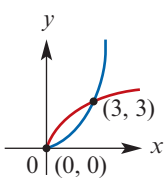


10 a $f^{-1}: \mathbb{R} \setminus \{1\} \to \mathbb{R}$, $f^{-1}(x) = \frac{x+1}{x-1}$

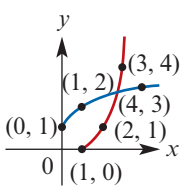
b $f^{-1}: \mathbb{R}^+ \cup \{0\} \to \mathbb{R}$, $f^{-1}(x) = x^2 + 2$

c $f^{-1}: \mathbb{R} \setminus \{\frac{2}{3}\} \to \mathbb{R}$ $f^{-1}(x) = \frac{2x+3}{3x-2}$

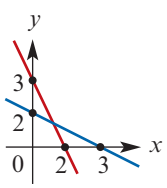
11 a



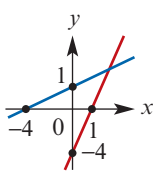
b



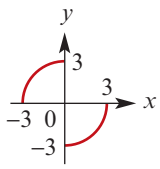
c



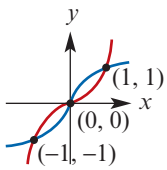
d



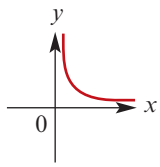
e



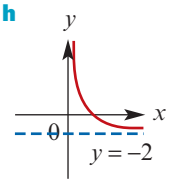
f



g



h



12 a C **b** B **c** D **d** A

13 a $A = (-\infty, 3]$

b $b = 0$, $g^{-1}(x) = \sqrt{1-x}$, $x \in [-3, 1]$

14 $b = -2$, $g^{-1}(x) = -2 + \sqrt{x+4}$

15 $a = 3$, $f^{-1}(x) = 3 - \sqrt{x+9}$

16 a $y = \frac{3}{x}$ domain $= \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}$

b $y = (x+4)^3 - 2$ domain $= \mathbb{R}$

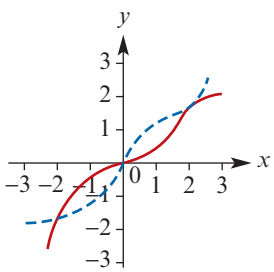
c $y = (2-x)^2$ domain $= (-\infty, 2]$

d $y = \frac{3}{x-1}$ domain $= \mathbb{R} \setminus \{1\}$

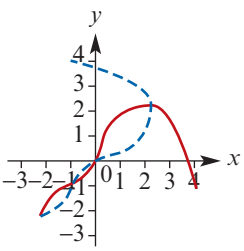
e $y = \sqrt[3]{\frac{2}{5-x}} + 6$ domain $= \mathbb{R} \setminus \{5\}$

f $y = \frac{1}{(x-2)^{\frac{4}{3}}} + 1$ domain $= (2, \infty)$

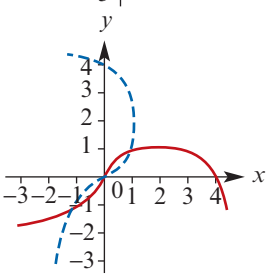
17 a Inverse is a function



b Inverse is not a function

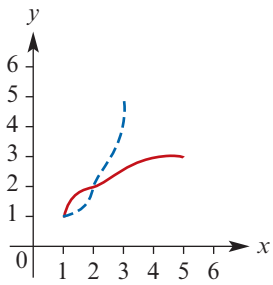


c Inverse is not a function

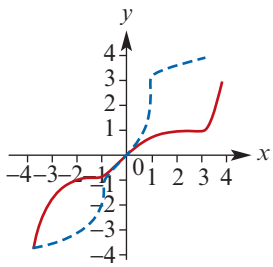


ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

d Inverse is a function

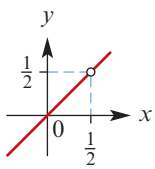


e Inverse is not a function



18 a dom $f = \mathbb{R} \setminus \{\frac{1}{2}\}$, ran $f = \mathbb{R} \setminus \{\frac{1}{2}\}$, $f \circ f$ is defined as ran $f \subseteq$ dom f

b $f \circ f(x) = x$, $x \in \mathbb{R} \setminus \{\frac{1}{2}\}$



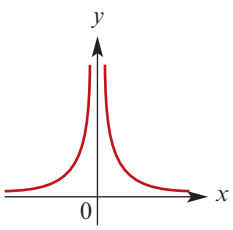
c $f^{-1} : \mathbb{R} \setminus \{\frac{1}{2}\} \to \mathbb{R}$, $f^{-1}(x) = \dfrac{x+3}{2x-1}$

Exercise 1G

1 a Maximal domain $= \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}$; Range $= \mathbb{R}^+$

b **i** $\frac{1}{16}$ **ii** $\frac{1}{16}$ **iii** 16 **iv** 16

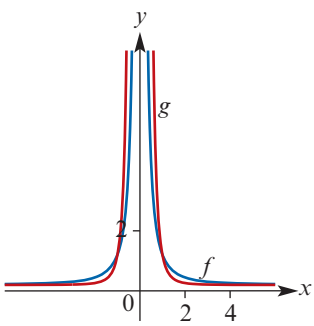
c



2 a Odd **b** Even **c** Odd
d Odd **e** Even **f** Odd

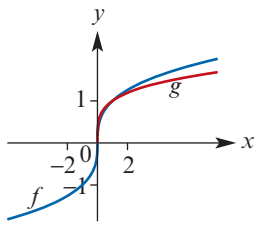
3 a $x = 1$ or $x = -1$

b



4 a $x = 1$ or $x = 0$

b



5 a $f^{-1} : \mathbb{R} \to \mathbb{R}$, $f^{-1}(x) = x^{\frac{1}{7}}$

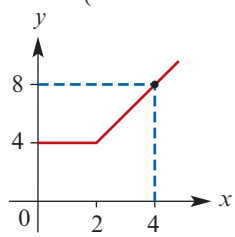
b $f^{-1} : [0, \infty) \to \mathbb{R}$, $f^{-1}(x) = -x^{\frac{1}{6}}$

c $f^{-1} : \mathbb{R} \to \mathbb{R}$, $f^{-1}(x) = \frac{1}{3}x^{\frac{1}{3}}$

d $f^{-1} : (16, \infty) \to \mathbb{R}$, $f^{-1}(x) = \frac{1}{2}x^{\frac{1}{4}}$

Exercise 1H

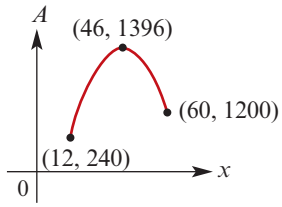
1 $f(x) = \begin{cases} 4 & \text{if } 0 \le x \le 2 \\ 2x & \text{if } x > 2 \end{cases}$



2 $V(x) = 4x(10 - x)(18 - x)$, domain $= [0, 10]$

3 a $A(x) = -x^2 + 92x - 720$ **b** $12 \le x \le 60$

c



d Maximum area 1396 m^2 occurs when $x = 46$ and $y = 34$

4 a **i** $S = 2x^2 + 6xh$ **ii** $S = 2x^2 + \dfrac{3V}{x}$

b Maximal domain $= (0, \infty)$

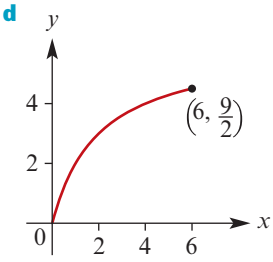
c Maximum value of $S = 1508$ m^2

5 Area $= x\sqrt{4a^2 - x^2}$, domain $= [0, 2a]$

6 a $A = \dfrac{6a}{a+2}$

b Domain $= (0, 6]$; Range $= \left(0, \frac{9}{2}\right]$

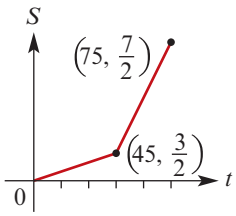
c $\frac{9}{2}$ **d**



ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

7 a $a = \frac{1}{30}$, $b = \frac{1}{15}$, $c = 45$, $d = -\frac{3}{2}$, $e = 75$

b



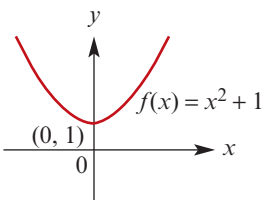
c Range $= \left[0, \frac{7}{2}\right]$

Chapter 1 review

Technology-free questions

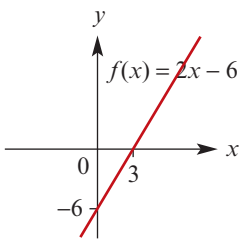
1 a Domain $= \mathbb{R}$

Range $= [1, \infty)$



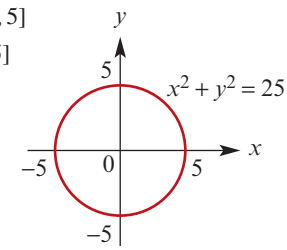
b Domain $= \mathbb{R}$

Range $= \mathbb{R}$



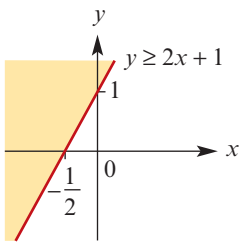
c Domain $= [-5, 5]$

Range $= [-5, 5]$



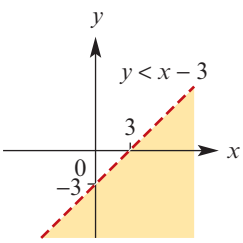
d Domain $= \mathbb{R}$

Range $= \mathbb{R}$

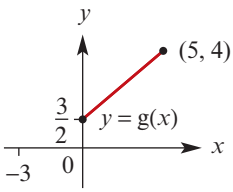


e Domain $= \mathbb{R}$

Range $= \mathbb{R}$



2 a



b ran $g = \left[\frac{3}{2}, 4\right]$

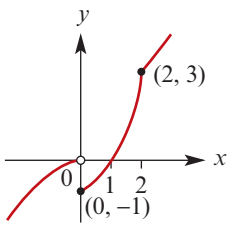
c $g^{-1}: \left[\frac{3}{2}, 4\right] \to \mathbb{R}$, $g^{-1}(x) = 2x - 3$

dom $g^{-1} = \left[\frac{3}{2}, 4\right]$, ran $g^{-1} = [0, 5]$

d $\{5\}$ **e** $\left\{\frac{7}{2}\right\}$

3 a $\left\{\frac{1}{5}\right\}$ **b** $\{11\}$ **c** $\left\{-\frac{1}{10}\right\}$

4



5 a $\mathbb{R} \setminus \{3\}$ **b** $\mathbb{R} \setminus [-\sqrt{5}, \sqrt{5}]$ **c** $\mathbb{R} \setminus \{1, -2\}$
d $[-5, 5]$ **e** $[5, 15]$ **f** $\mathbb{R} \setminus \{2\}$

6 $(f + g)(x) = x^2 + 5x + 1$,
$(fg)(x) = (x - 3)(x + 2)^2$

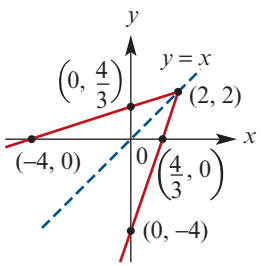
7 $(f + g): [1, 5] \to \mathbb{R}$, $(f + g)(x) = x^2 + 1$
$(fg): [1, 5] \to \mathbb{R}$, $(fg)(x) = 2x(x - 1)^2$

8 $f^{-1}: [8, \infty) \to \mathbb{R}$, $f^{-1}(x) = \sqrt{x + 1}$

9 a $(f + g)(x) = -x^2 + 2x + 3$

b $(fg)(x) = -x^2(2x + 3)$ **c** $\{-1, 3\}$

10



11 a $f^{-1}: \mathbb{R} \to \mathbb{R}$, $f^{-1}(x) = \frac{1}{2}x^{\frac{1}{3}}$

b $f^{-1}: (-\infty, 0] \to \mathbb{R}$, $f^{-1}(x) = \frac{1}{2}x^{\frac{1}{5}}$

c $f^{-1}: [0, \infty) \to \mathbb{R}$, $f^{-1}(x) = \frac{1}{2}x^{\frac{1}{6}}$

d $f^{-1}: (10\,000, \infty) \to \mathbb{R}$, $f^{-1}(x) = \frac{1}{10}x^{\frac{1}{4}}$

12 a $f \circ g(x) = -2x^3 + 3$

b $g \circ f(x) = -(2x + 3)^3$

c $g \circ g(x) = x^9$ **d** $f \circ f(x) = 4x + 9$

e $f \circ (f + g)(x) = -2x^3 + 4x + 9$

f $f \circ (f - g)(x) = 2x^3 + 4x + 9$

g $f \circ (f \cdot g)(x) = -4x^4 - 6x^3 + 3$

ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

13 $x \geq -1$ or $x \leq -9$

14 $h^{-1}(x) = \left(\dfrac{x-64}{2}\right)^{\frac{1}{5}}$

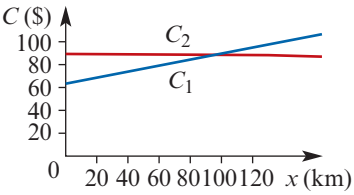
Multiple-choice questions

1 E	**2** B	**3** E	**4** C	**5** E	**6** C
7 D	**8** B	**9** B	**10** C	**11** B	**12** E
13 C	**14** C	**15** A	**16** B	**17** A	**18** D
19 B	**20** B	**21** C	**22** A	**23** D	

Extended-response questions

1 a $C_1 = 64 + 0.25x$, $C_2 = 89$

b

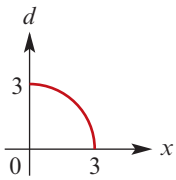


c $x > 100$ km

2 a $S = 6x^2$ **b** $S = 6V^{\frac{2}{3}}$

3 a $A = \dfrac{\sqrt{3}s^2}{4}$ **b** $A = \dfrac{\sqrt{3}h^2}{3}$

4 a $d(x) = \sqrt{9 - x^2}$ **b** dom $= [0, 3]$, ran $= [0, 3]$



5 $S(x) = \dfrac{160x}{x + 80}$

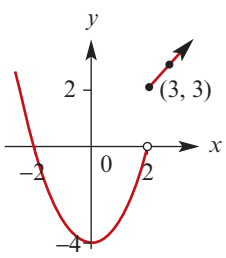
6 a $V_1 : (0, 12) \to \mathbb{R}$, $V_1(h) = \pi h\left(36 - \dfrac{h^2}{4}\right)$

b $V_2 : (0, 6) \to \mathbb{R}$, $V_2(r) = 2\pi r^2\sqrt{36 - r^2}$

7 a ran $f = \mathbb{R} =$ dom g, and so $g \circ f$ exists;
$g \circ f(x) = 2 + (1 + x)^3$

b $g \circ f$ is one-to-one and so $(g \circ f)^{-1}$ exists;
$(g \circ f)^{-1}(10) = 1$

8 a



b i -3 **ii** 3

c $S = (-\infty, 0]$

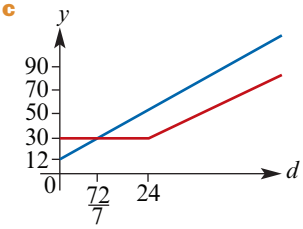
d $f(h(x)) = \begin{cases} 4x^2 - 4 & \text{if } x < 1 \\ 2x & \text{if } x \geq 1 \end{cases}$

$h(f(x)) = \begin{cases} 2x^2 - 8 & \text{if } x < 2 \\ 2x & \text{if } x \geq 2 \end{cases}$

9 $A(t) = \begin{cases} \dfrac{3t^2}{2}, & 0 < t \leq 1 \\ 3t - \dfrac{3}{2}, & t > 1 \end{cases}$

Domain $= (0, \infty)$; Range $= (0, \infty)$

10 c



d i \$41.75 **ii** \$30

e Thrifty Taxi

f Greater than $\dfrac{72}{7}$ km

11 a $f^{-1} : \mathbb{R} \setminus \left\{\dfrac{a}{c}\right\} \to \mathbb{R}$, $f^{-1}(x) = \dfrac{b - dx}{cx - a}$

b i $f^{-1} : \mathbb{R} \setminus \{1\} \to \mathbb{R}$, $f^{-1}(x) = \dfrac{2 - x}{3x - 3}$

ii $f^{-1} : \mathbb{R} \setminus \left\{\dfrac{3}{2}\right\} \to \mathbb{R}$, $f^{-1}(x) = \dfrac{3x + 2}{2x - 3}$

iii $f^{-1} : \mathbb{R} \setminus \{-1\} \to \mathbb{R}$, $f^{-1}(x) = \dfrac{1 - x}{x + 1}$

iv $f^{-1} : \mathbb{R} \setminus \{-1\} \to \mathbb{R}$, $f^{-1}(x) = \dfrac{1 - x}{x + 1}$

c For $a, b, c, d \in \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}$, $f = f^{-1}$ when $a = -d$

12 a i $YB = r$ **ii** $ZB = r$

iii $AZ = x - r$ **iv** $CY = 3 - r$

b $r = \dfrac{x + 3 - \sqrt{x^2 + 9}}{2}$

c i $r = 1$ **ii** $x = 1.25$

13 b $f(x) = \dfrac{q}{x}$

c i $f^{-1}(x) = \dfrac{3x + 8}{x - 3} = f(x)$

ii $x = 3 \pm \sqrt{17}$

14 a i $f(2) = 3$, $f(f(2)) = 2$, $f(f(f(2))) = 3$

ii $f(f(x)) = x$

b $f(f(x)) = \dfrac{-x - 3}{x - 1}$,
$f(f(f(x))) = x$, i.e. $f(f(x)) = f^{-1}(x)$

Chapter 2

Exercise 2A

1 a 10 **b** 1 **c** 4 **d** 28 **e** $8\frac{1}{2}$

f $\dfrac{17}{9}$ **g** $\dfrac{7}{5}$ **h** 21 **i** 2 **j** $\dfrac{7}{2}$

2 a $x = 12, y = 8$ **b** $x = 5, y = -8$

c $x = 3, y = 1$ **d** $x = 2, y = 1$

e $x = 17, y = -19$ **f** $x = 10, y = 6$

3 Width $= 6$ cm, length $= 10$ cm

ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

4 John scored 4, David 8

5 a $w = 20n + 800$ **b** \$1400 **c** 41 units

6 a $V = 15t + 250$ **b** 1150 litres
c 5 hours, 16 minutes and 40 seconds

7 a $V = 10\,000 - 10t$ **b** 9400 litres
c 16 hours and 40 minutes

8 80 km

9 96 km

10 a $C = 25t + 100$
b i \$150 **ii** \$162.50
c i 11 hours **ii** 12 hours

Exercise 2B

1 a $x = \frac{m-n}{a}$ **b** $x = \frac{b}{b-a}$ **c** $x = -\frac{bc}{a}$
d $x = \frac{5}{p-q}$ **e** $x = \frac{m+n}{n-m}$ **f** $x = \frac{ab}{1-b}$
g $x = 3a$ **h** $x = -mn$ **i** $x = \frac{a^2-b^2}{2ab}$
j $x = \frac{p-q}{p+q}$ **k** $x = \frac{3ab}{b-a}$ **l** $x = \frac{1}{3a-b}$
m $x = \frac{p^2+p^2t+t^2}{q(p+t)}$ **n** $x = -\frac{5a}{3}$

2 a $x = \frac{d-bc}{1-ab}, y = \frac{c-ad}{1-ab}$
b $x = \frac{a^2+ab+b^2}{a+b}, y = \frac{ab}{a+b}$
c $x = \frac{t+s}{2a}, y = \frac{t-s}{2b}$
d $x = a+b, y = a-b$
e $x = c, y = -a$
f $x = a+1, y = a-1$

3 a $s = a(2a+1)$ **b** $s = \frac{2a^2}{1-a}$
c $s = \frac{a^2+a+1}{a(a+1)}$ **d** $s = \frac{a}{(a-1)^2}$
e $s = 3a^3(3a+1)$ **f** $s = \frac{3a}{a+2}$
g $s = 2a^2 - 1 + \frac{1}{a^2}$ **h** $s = \frac{5a^2}{a^2+6}$

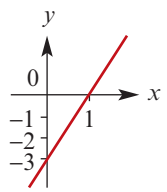
Exercise 2C

1 a $\sqrt{205}$ **b** $\left(1, -\frac{1}{2}\right)$ **c** $-\frac{13}{6}$
d $13x + 6y = 10$ **e** $13x + 6y = 43$
f $13y - 6x = -\frac{25}{2}$

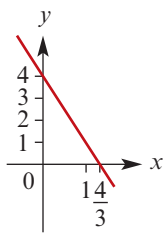
2 a $(3, 7\frac{1}{2})$ **b** $\left(-\frac{5}{2}, -2\right)$ **c** $\left(\frac{3}{2}, \frac{1}{2}\right)$

3 a $(4, 7)$ **b** $(5, -2)$ **c** $(2, 19)$ **d** $(-2, -9)$

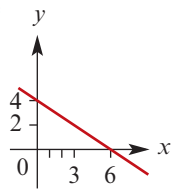
4 a



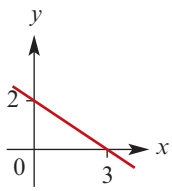
b



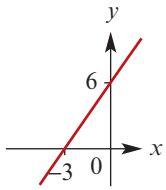
c



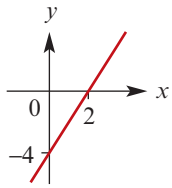
d



e



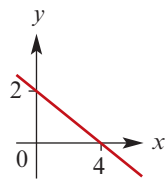
f

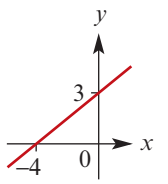


5 a $2x - 6 = y$ **b** $-3x - 5 = y$
c $5 = 3y - 4x$ **d** $y = 2x + 1$

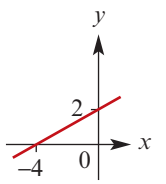
6 a $\frac{y}{2} - \frac{x}{3} = 1$ **b** $\frac{x}{4} + \frac{y}{6} = 1$
c $-\frac{x}{4} - \frac{y}{3} = 1$ **d** $\frac{x}{6} - \frac{y}{2} = 1$

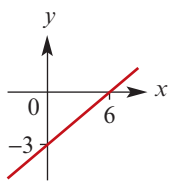
7 a $\frac{x}{4} + \frac{y}{2} = 1$ **b** $\frac{y}{3} - \frac{x}{4} = 1$





c $\frac{y}{2} - \frac{x}{4} = 1$ **d** $\frac{x}{6} - \frac{y}{3} = 1$





8 $C = \frac{11}{200}n + 2$, \$57

9 a $C = 5n + 175$ **b** Yes **c** \$175

10 a $\sqrt{5} \approx 2.236$ **b** $\sqrt{2} \approx 1.414$
c $\sqrt{29} \approx 5.385$ **d** $2\sqrt{82} \approx 18.111$
e $\sqrt{20} \approx 4.472$ **f** 5

11 a i $y = 2x + 4$ **ii** $2y + x = 13$
b i $y = -2x + 7$ **ii** $2y - x = 4$

12 $y = 2x - 3$ **13** $y = -5$ or $y = 3$
14 $y = 12$ or $y = 0$ **15** $y = 32$ or $y = -16$

16 a i $5y + 2x = 13$ **ii** $5y + 4x = 11$
b i $2y - 5x = 11$ **ii** $4y - 5x = 17$

17 a 32.01° **b** 153.43° **c** 56.31° **d** 120.96°

ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

18 45° **19** $a = -12$ or $a = 8$

20 **a** $y = 3x - 6$ **b** $(2, 0)$

21 $k = 5$ and $h = 4$, or $k = -2$ and $h = -3$

22 **a** $a + 2$ **b** $\frac{4}{5}$

23 **a** $m = \frac{1}{2}$ **b** $(5, 7)$

c $AB = \sqrt{13}$, $AC = 2\sqrt{13}$

24 **a** $3y - x = 22$ **b** $(14, 12)$

c $(16, 6)$ **d** 80 square units

25 **a** $(2, 3)$

b $y + 5x = 13$

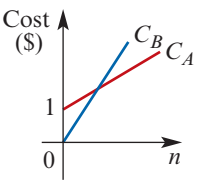
c **i** $2y = 3x - 13$ **ii** $(3, -2)$ **iii** $(1, 8)$

Exercise 2D

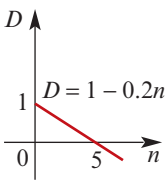
1 **a** $C_A = 0.4n + 1$

$C_B = 0.6n$

b



c $n = 5$ **d**



The difference in charges against kilometres travelled

2 **a** $4 - T$

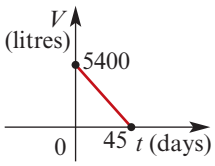
b **i** $90T$ **ii** $70(4 - T)$

c **i** $T = 1$

ii 90 km freeway; 210 km country roads

3 **a** $L = -120t + 5400$ **b** 5400 litres

c



d $[0, 45]$

e 45 days **f** 120 litres per day

4 **a** $y = \frac{9}{4}x$ **b** 24 622 m

c $y = -\frac{27}{26}x + \frac{855}{26}$ **d** $\frac{5393}{108}$

5 **a** **i** -4 **ii** $\frac{4}{9}$

b **i** $y = \frac{4}{9}x + \frac{10}{3}$ **ii** $y = -4x + 30$

c AC: $y = x$; BD: $y = 4$

d $(4, 4)$

6 **a** $M(7, 5)$, $N(11, 5)$

b **i** $y = \frac{5}{2}(x - 5)$ **ii** $y = -\frac{5}{2}(x - 13)$ **iii** $y = 5$

c $y - 5 = -\frac{2}{5}(x - 7)$ and $y - 5 = \frac{2}{5}(x - 11)$

Intersection point $\left(9, \frac{21}{5}\right)$

Exercise 2E

1 **a** $x = 4$, $y = -3$ **b** $x = \frac{-3}{2}$, $y = \frac{1}{2}$

c $x = \frac{51}{38}$, $y = \frac{-31}{38}$ **d** $x = \frac{37}{10}$, $y = \frac{7}{5}$

2 **a** one solution **b** infinitely many solutions

c no solutions

3 Their graphs are parallel straight lines that do not coincide

4 $x = t + 6$, $y = t$, where $t \in \mathbb{R}$

5 **a** $m = -5$ **b** $m = 3$

6 $m = 9$

7 **a** **i** $m = -2$ **ii** $m = 4$

b $x = \frac{4}{m + 2}$, $y = \frac{2(m + 4)}{m + 2}$

8 **a** $x = 2$, $y = 0$, $k \neq \frac{-3}{2}$ **b** $k = \frac{-3}{2}$

9 **a** $b \in \mathbb{R} \setminus \{10\}$ **b** $b = 10$, $c = 8$

c $b = 10$, $c \neq 8$

Exercise 2F

1 **a** $x = 2, y = 3, z = 1$ **b** $x = -3, y = 5, z = 2$

c $x = 5, y = 0, z = 7$ **d** $x = 6, y = 5, z = 1$

2 **a** $y = 4z - 2$

b $x = 8 - 5\lambda$, $y = 4\lambda - 2$, $z = \lambda$

3 **a** $-y + 5z = 15$, $-y + 5z = 15$

b The two equations are the same

c $y = 5\lambda - 15$ **d** $x = 43 - 13\lambda$

4 **a** $x = \lambda - 1$, $y = \lambda$, $z = 5$

b $x = \lambda + 3$, $y = 3\lambda$, $z = \lambda$

c $x = \frac{14 - 3\lambda}{6}$, $y = \frac{10 - 3\lambda}{6}$, $z = \lambda$

5 $z = t$, $y = \frac{-3(t + 2)}{4}$, $x = \frac{26 - 3t}{4}$, $w = \frac{t - 2}{2}$,

where $t \in \mathbb{R}$; $w = 6$, $x = -4$, $y = -12$, $z = 14$

6 **a** $x = 1$, $y = 2$, $z = 3$

b $x = \frac{-5}{3}$, $y = \frac{-(3\lambda + 5)}{3}$, $z = \lambda$

c $z = t$, $y = -2(t - 1)$, $x = \frac{2 - 3t}{2}$

Chapter 2 review

Technology-free questions

1 **a** -8 **b** $\frac{7}{5}$ **c** 30 **d** 7

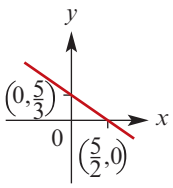
2 **a** $x = -2$, $y = 2$ **b** $x = -44$, $y = -39$

3 **a** $\frac{n + m}{b}$ **b** $\frac{b}{c + b}$ **c** d

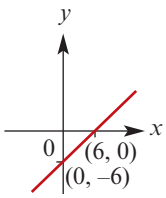
d $\frac{6}{q - p}$ **e** $\frac{m + n}{m - n}$ **f** $\frac{a^2}{a - 1}$

ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

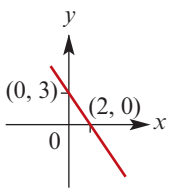
4 a



b



c



5 a $y = -2x + 5$ **b** $y = 2x + 2$

c $y = \frac{1}{2}x + \frac{1}{2}$ **d** $y = -2x + 3$

6 $\sqrt{13}$

7 $(1, 7)$

8 a $(22, 4)$ **b** $(5, -12)$

9 $y = 24$ or $y = 0$

10 a $m = -2$ **b** $m \in \mathbb{R} \setminus \{-8, -2\}$

11 a $x = \frac{3\lambda - 1}{2}$, $y = \lambda$, $z = 7$, where $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}$

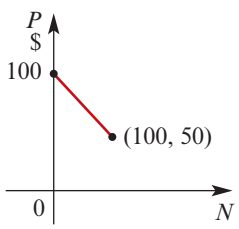
b $x = \frac{4 - \lambda}{2}$, $y = \frac{3\lambda + 8}{2}$, $z = \lambda$, where $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}$

Multiple-choice questions

1 E **2** E **3** D **4** C **5** B
6 A **7** A **8** C **9** B **10** C
11 D **12** A **13** D **14** C

Extended-response questions

1 a



b $P = -\frac{1}{2}N + 100$

c i \$56 **ii** $N = 80$

2 a $y = \frac{5}{3}x - 4$ **b** $\left(\frac{66}{7}, \frac{82}{7}\right)$

c $\frac{5}{3}$ **d** 15 **e** $\frac{629}{14}$ square units

3 a $y = \frac{4}{7}x + \frac{31}{14}$ **b** $\frac{59}{14}$ **c** $\sqrt{65}$

d $\frac{65}{28}$ square units

4 a $(1, -\frac{1}{2})$ **b** $\sqrt{269}$ **c** $y = -\frac{13}{10}x + \frac{4}{5}$

d $y = \frac{10}{13}x - \frac{33}{26}$ **e** $\left(\frac{7}{2}, -\frac{15}{4}\right)$

f $(26, -33)$

5 a 125 litres **b** $x = 291\frac{2}{3}$, $y = 208\frac{1}{3}$

Chapter 3

Exercise 3A

1 a $(-1, 3)$ **b** $(-5, 10)$ **c** $(-3, -1)$

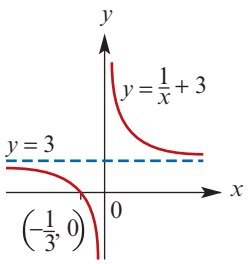
d $(-5, 7)$ **e** $(-3, 6)$

2 a $y = \frac{1}{x - 2} - 3$ **b** $y = \frac{1}{x + 2} + 3$

c $y = \frac{1}{x - \frac{1}{2}} + 4 = \frac{2}{2x - 1} + 4$

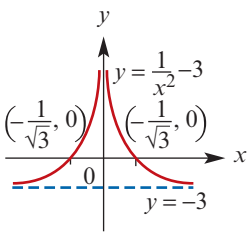
3 a Domain $= \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}$

Range $= \mathbb{R} \setminus \{3\}$



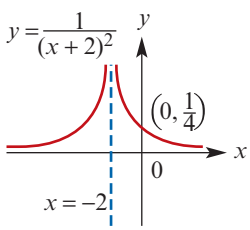
b Domain $= \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}$

Range $= (-3, \infty)$



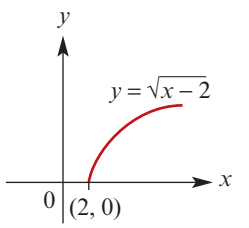
c Domain $= \mathbb{R} \setminus \{-2\}$

Range $= \mathbb{R}^+$



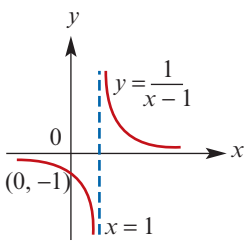
d Domain $= [2, \infty)$

Range $= \mathbb{R}^+ \cup \{0\}$



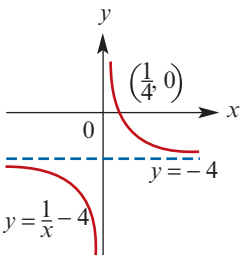
e Domain $= \mathbb{R} \setminus \{1\}$

Range $= \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}$

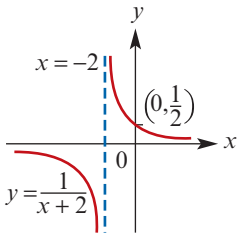


ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

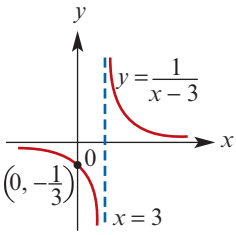
f Domain = $\mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}$
Range = $\mathbb{R} \setminus \{-4\}$



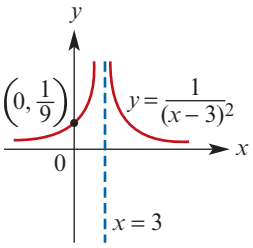
g Domain = $\mathbb{R} \setminus \{-2\}$
Range = $\mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}$



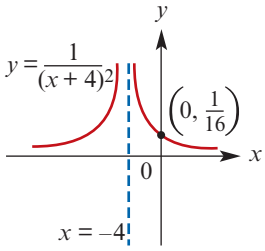
h Domain = $\mathbb{R} \setminus \{3\}$
Range = $\mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}$



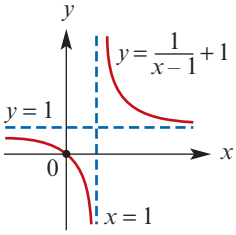
i Domain = $\mathbb{R} \setminus \{3\}$
Range = $\mathbb{R}^+$



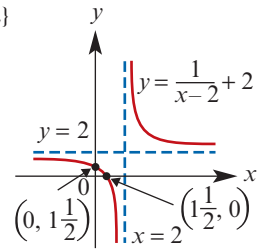
j Domain = $\mathbb{R} \setminus \{-4\}$
Range = $\mathbb{R}^+$



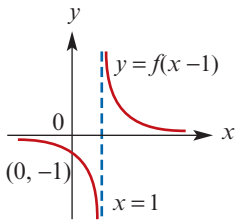
k Domain = $\mathbb{R} \setminus \{1\}$
Range = $\mathbb{R} \setminus \{1\}$



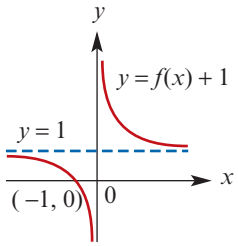
l Domain = $\mathbb{R} \setminus \{2\}$
Range = $\mathbb{R} \setminus \{2\}$



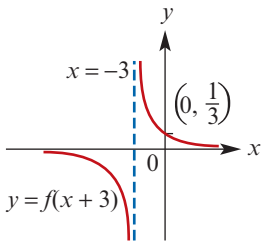
4 a



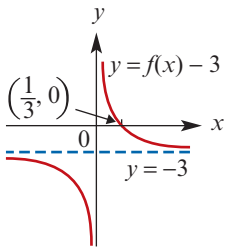
b



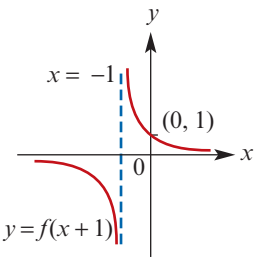
c



d

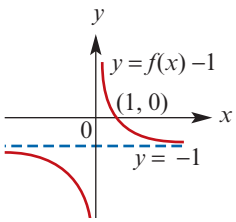


e



ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

f



5 a Translation $(x, y) \to (x - 5, y)$
b Translation $(x, y) \to (x, y + 2)$
c Translation $(x, y) \to (x, y + 4)$
d Translation $(x, y) \to (x, y + 3)$
e Translation $(x, y) \to (x - 3, y)$

6 a i $y = (x - 7)^{\frac{1}{4}} + 1$ **ii** $y = (x + 2)^{\frac{1}{4}} - 6$
iii $y = (x - 2)^{\frac{1}{4}} - 3$ **iv** $y = (x + 1)^{\frac{1}{4}} + 4$
b i $y = \sqrt[3]{x - 7} + 1$ **ii** $y = \sqrt[3]{x + 2} - 6$
iii $y = \sqrt[3]{x - 2} - 3$ **iv** $y = \sqrt[3]{x + 1} + 4$
c i $y = \dfrac{1}{(x - 7)^3} + 1$ **ii** $y = \dfrac{1}{(x + 2)^3} - 6$
iii $y = \dfrac{1}{(x - 2)^3} - 3$ **iv** $y = \dfrac{1}{(x + 1)^3} + 4$
d i $y = \dfrac{1}{(x - 7)^4} + 1$ **ii** $y = \dfrac{1}{(x + 2)^4} - 6$
iii $y = \dfrac{1}{(x - 2)^4} - 3$ **iv** $y = \dfrac{1}{(x + 1)^4} + 4$

7 a $y = (x + 1)^2 + 5$ **b** $y = 2x^2$
c $y = \dfrac{1}{(x - 6)^2} + 1$ **d** $y = (x + 3)^2 + 2$
e $y = \sqrt[3]{x - 2} + 3$

8 a $(x, y) \to (x + 2, y + 3)$
b $(x, y) \to (x - 2, y - 3)$
c $(x, y) \to (x - 4, y + 2)$

Exercise 3B

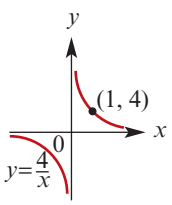
1 a $y = \dfrac{3}{x}$ **b** $y = \dfrac{3}{x}$

2 a $y = \dfrac{2}{x^2}$ **b** $y = \dfrac{4}{x^2}$

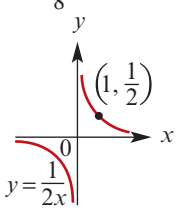
3 a $y = 2\sqrt{x}$ **b** $y = \sqrt{\dfrac{x}{2}}$

4 a $y = 2x^3$ **b** $y = \dfrac{x^3}{8}$

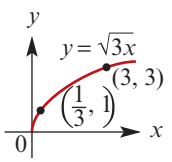
5 a



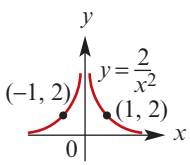
b



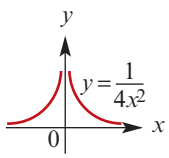
c



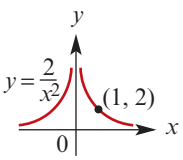
d



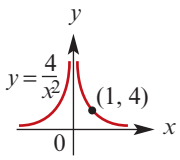
6 a



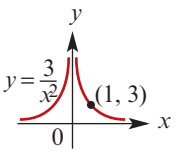
b



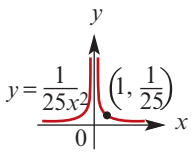
c



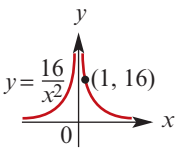
d



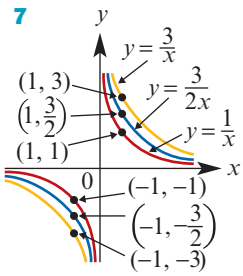
e



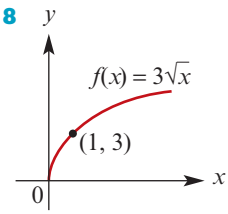
f



7



8



Range = $\mathbb{R}^+$

9 a $\dfrac{1}{5}$ **b** $\sqrt{5}$

10 a Dilation of factor 5 from the x-axis
b Dilation of factor 4 from the x-axis
c Dilation of factor $\dfrac{1}{5}$ from the y-axis
d Dilation of factor $\dfrac{1}{3}$ from the y-axis
e Dilation of factor 2 from the y-axis

11 a i $y = 4x^2$ **ii** $y = \dfrac{2}{3}x^2$
iii $y = 4x^2$ **iv** $y = \dfrac{1}{25}x^2$
b i $y = \dfrac{4}{x^2}$ **ii** $y = \dfrac{2}{3x^2}$
iii $y = \dfrac{1}{4x^2}$ **iv** $y = \dfrac{25}{x^2}$
c i $y = 4\sqrt[3]{x}$ **ii** $y = \dfrac{2}{3} \times \sqrt[3]{x}$
iii $y = \sqrt[3]{2x}$ **iv** $y = \sqrt[3]{\dfrac{x}{5}}$
d i $y = \dfrac{4}{x^3}$ **ii** $y = \dfrac{2}{3x^3}$
iii $y = \dfrac{1}{8x^3}$ **iv** $y = \dfrac{125}{x^3}$
e i $y = \dfrac{4}{x^4}$ **ii** $y = \dfrac{2}{3x^4}$
iii $y = \dfrac{1}{16x^4}$ **iv** $y = \dfrac{625}{x^4}$

ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

f i $y = 4\sqrt[4]{x}$ **ii** $y = \frac{2}{3} \times \sqrt[4]{x}$

iii $y = \sqrt[4]{2x}$ **iv** $y = \sqrt[4]{\frac{x}{5}}$

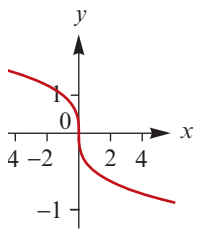
g i $y = 4x^{\frac{1}{5}}$ **ii** $y = \frac{2}{3}x^{\frac{1}{5}}$

iii $y = (2x)^{\frac{1}{5}}$ **iv** $y = \left(\frac{x}{5}\right)^{\frac{1}{5}}$

Exercise 3C

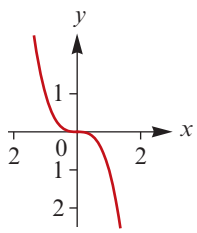
1 a $y = -(x-1)^2$ **b** $y = (x+1)^2$

2 a



Domain = $\mathbb{R}$

b



Domain = $\mathbb{R}$

3 Reflection in the y-axis

4 a i $y = -x^3$ **ii** $y = -x^3$

b i $y = -\sqrt[3]{x}$ **ii** $y = -\sqrt[3]{x}$

c i $y = \frac{-1}{x^3}$ **ii** $y = \frac{-1}{x^3}$

d i $y = \frac{-1}{x^4}$ **ii** $y = \frac{1}{x^4}$

e i $y = -x^{\frac{1}{3}}$ **ii** $y = -x^{\frac{1}{3}}$

f i $y = -x^{\frac{1}{5}}$ **ii** $y = -x^{\frac{1}{5}}$

g i $y = -x^{\frac{1}{4}}$ **ii** $y = (-x)^{\frac{1}{4}}$

Exercise 3D

1 a i $y = 2(x-2)^2 - 3$ **ii** $y = \left(\frac{x+2}{3}\right)^2 - 4$

iii $y = 2x^2$

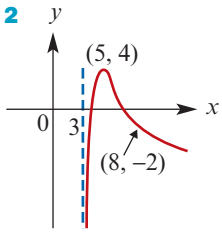
b i $y = 2\sqrt[3]{x-2} - 3$ **ii** $y = \sqrt[3]{\frac{x+2}{3}} - 4$

iii $y = -2\sqrt[3]{x}$

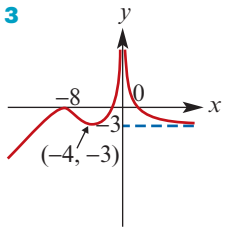
c i $y = \frac{2}{(x-2)^2} - 3$ **ii** $y = \frac{9}{(x+2)^2} - 4$

iii $y = \frac{2}{x^2}$

2



3



4 a i $y = -2(x-3)^2 - 4$

ii $y = -2(x-3)^2 + 4$

iii $y = -2(x-3)^2 - 4$

iv $y = -2(x-3)^2 - 8$

v $y = -2(x-3)^2 + 8$

vi $y = -2(x-3)^2 + 8$

b i $y = -2\sqrt[3]{x-3} - 4$

ii $y = -2\sqrt[3]{x-3} + 4$

iii $y = -2\sqrt[3]{x-3} - 4$

iv $y = -2\sqrt[3]{x-3} - 8$

v $y = -2\sqrt[3]{x-3} + 8$

vi $y = -2\sqrt[3]{x-3} + 8$

c i $y = \frac{-2}{(x-3)} - 4$ **ii** $y = \frac{-2}{(x-3)} + 4$

iii $y = \frac{-2}{(x-3)} - 4$ **iv** $y = \frac{-2}{(x-3)} - 8$

v $y = \frac{-2}{(x-3)} + 8$ **vi** $y = \frac{-2}{(x-3)} + 8$

d i $y = -2(x-3)^4 - 4$

ii $y = -2(x-3)^4 + 4$

iii $y = -2(x-3)^4 - 4$

iv $y = -2(x-3)^4 - 8$

v $y = -2(x-3)^4 + 8$

vi $y = -2(x-3)^4 + 8$

e i $y = \frac{-2}{(x-3)^3} - 4$ **ii** $y = \frac{-2}{(x-3)^3} + 4$

iii $y = \frac{-2}{(x-3)^3} - 4$ **iv** $y = \frac{-2}{(x-3)^3} - 8$

v $y = \frac{-2}{(x-3)^3} + 8$ **vi** $y = \frac{-2}{(x-3)^3} + 8$

f i $y = \frac{-2}{(x-3)^4} - 4$ **ii** $y = \frac{-2}{(x-3)^4} + 4$

iii $y = \frac{-2}{(x-3)^4} - 4$ **iv** $y = \frac{-2}{(x-3)^4} - 8$

v $y = \frac{-2}{(x-3)^4} + 8$ **vi** $y = \frac{-2}{(x-3)^4} + 8$

g i $y = \frac{-2}{(x-3)^2} - 4$ **ii** $y = \frac{-2}{(x-3)^2} + 4$

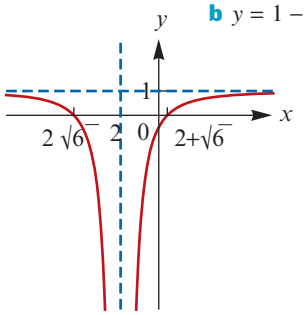
iii $y = \frac{-2}{(x-3)^2} - 4$ **iv** $y = \frac{-2}{(x-3)^2} - 8$

v $y = \frac{-2}{(x-3)^2} + 8$ **vi** $y = \frac{-2}{(x-3)^2} + 8$

5 $y = -\sqrt{\frac{x+12}{3}}$

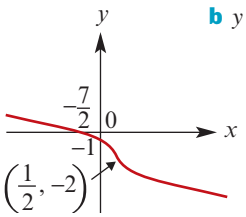
ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

6 a



b $y = 1 - \dfrac{6}{(x+2)^2}$

7 a



b $y = (1-2x)^{\frac{1}{3}} - 2$

Exercise 3E

1 a i Dilation of factor 2 from the x-axis, then a translation 1 unit to the right and 3 units up

ii Reflection in the x-axis, then translation 1 unit to the left and 2 units up

iii Dilation of factor $\frac{1}{2}$ from the y-axis, then translation $\frac{1}{2}$ unit to the left and 2 units down

b i Dilation of factor 2 from the x-axis, then translation 3 units to the left

ii Translation 3 units to the left and 2 units up

iii Translation 3 units to the right and 2 units down

c i Translation 3 units to the left and 2 units up

ii Dilation of factor $\frac{1}{3}$ from the y-axis and dilation of factor 2 from the x-axis

iii Reflection in the x-axis, then translation 2 units up

2 a Translation 1 unit to the left and 6 units down

b Dilation of factor $\frac{1}{2}$ from the x-axis, then translation $\frac{3}{2}$ units up and 1 unit to the left

c Translation 1 unit to the left and 6 units up

d Dilation of factor $\frac{1}{2}$ from the x-axis, then translation $\frac{5}{2}$ units up and 1 unit to the left

e Dilation of factor 2 from the y-axis, then translation of 1 unit to the left and 6 units down

3 a Dilation of factor $\frac{1}{5}$ from the x-axis, then translation $\frac{7}{5}$ units up and 3 units to the left

b Dilation of factor 3 from the y-axis, then translation 2 units to the right and 5 units down

c Reflection in the x-axis, dilation of factor $\frac{1}{3}$ from the x-axis, translation $\frac{7}{3}$ units up, dilation of factor 3 from the y-axis, translation 1 unit to the right

d Reflection in the y-axis, translation 4 units to the right, dilation of factor $\frac{1}{2}$ from the x-axis

e Reflection in the y-axis, translation 4 units to the right, reflection in the x-axis, dilation of factor $\frac{1}{2}$ from the x-axis, translation $\frac{15}{2}$ units up

4 a Dilation of factor 2 from the x-axis, then translation 1 unit to the right and 3 units up

b Dilation of factor 2 from the x-axis, then translation 4 units to the left and 7 units down

c Reflection in the y-axis and dilation of factor 4 from the x-axis (in either order), then translation 1 unit to the right and 5 units down

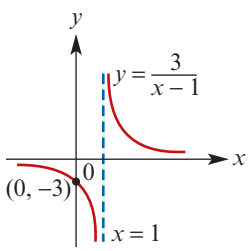
d Reflection in the x-axis, then translation 1 unit to the left and 2 units up

e Reflection in the y-axis and dilation of factor 2 from the x-axis (in either order), then translation 3 units up

f Translation 3 units to the left and 4 units down, then reflection in either axis and dilation of factor $\frac{1}{2}$ from the x-axis (in either order)

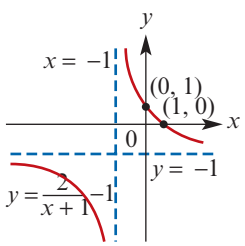
Exercise 3F

1 a



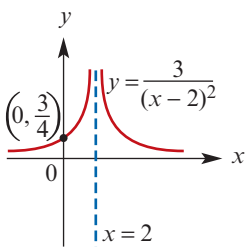
Range $= \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}$

b



Range $= \mathbb{R} \setminus \{-1\}$

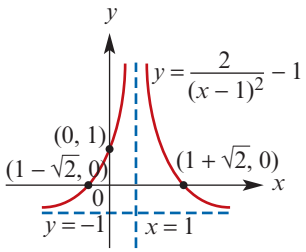
c



Range $= \mathbb{R}^+$

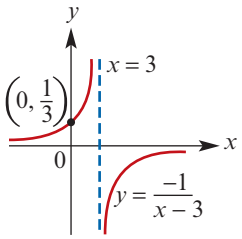
ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

d



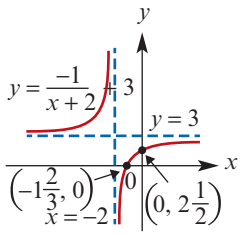
Range = $(-1, \infty)$

e



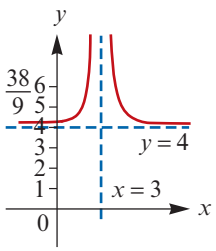
Range = $\mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}$

f



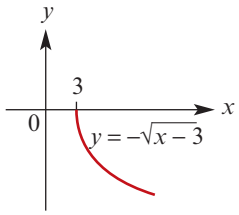
Range = $\mathbb{R} \setminus \{3\}$

g



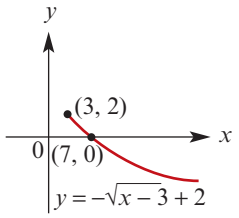
Range = $(4, \infty)$

2 a



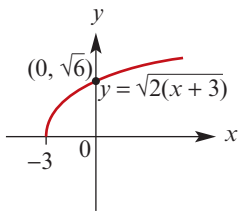
Range = $\mathbb{R}^- \cup \{0\}$

b



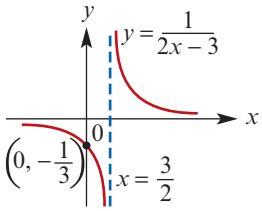
Range = $(-\infty, 2]$

c



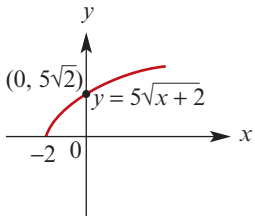
Range = $\mathbb{R}^+ \cup \{0\}$

d



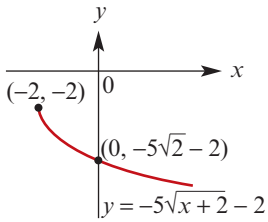
Range = $\mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}$

e



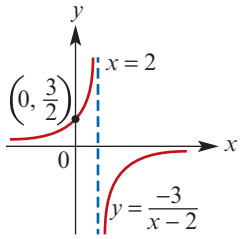
Range = $\mathbb{R}^+ \cup \{0\}$

f



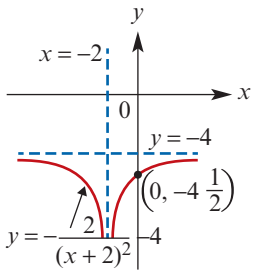
Range = $(-\infty, -2]$

g



Range = $\mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}$

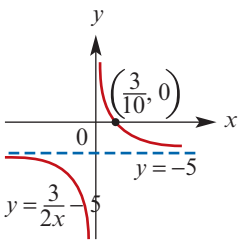
h



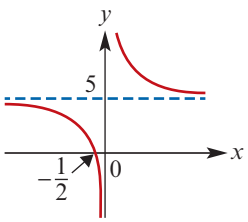
Range = $(-\infty, -4)$

ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

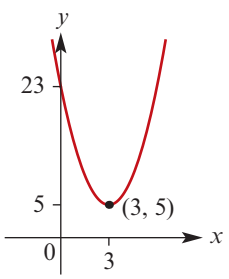
i Range = $\mathbb{R} \setminus \{-5\}$



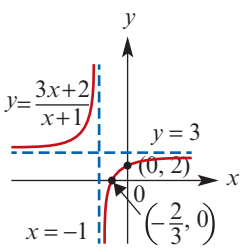
j Range = $\mathbb{R} \setminus \{5\}$



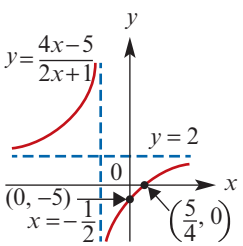
k Range = $[5, \infty)$



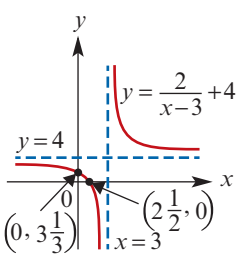
3



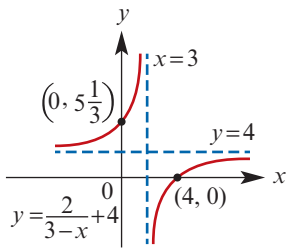
4



5 a Range = $\mathbb{R} \setminus \{4\}$

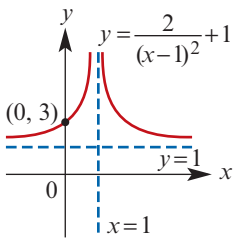


b

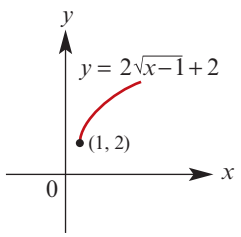


Range = $\mathbb{R} \setminus \{4\}$

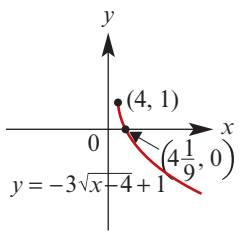
c Range = $(1, \infty)$



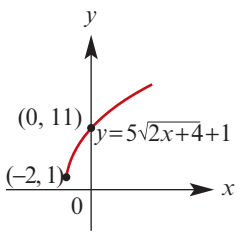
d Range = $[2, \infty)$



e Range = $(-\infty, 1]$



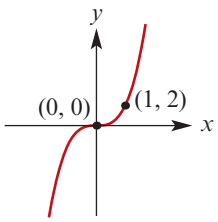
f Range = $[1, \infty)$



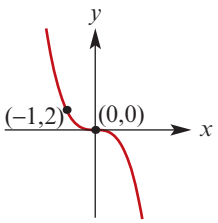
ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

Exercise 3G

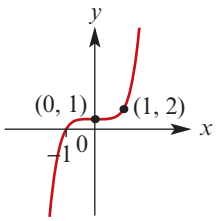
1 a



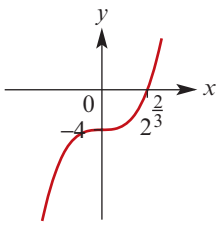
b



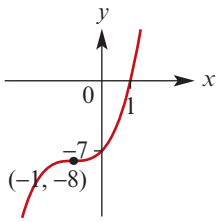
c



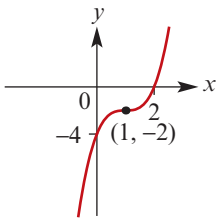
d



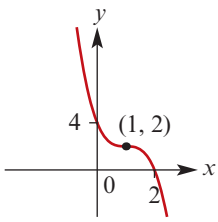
e



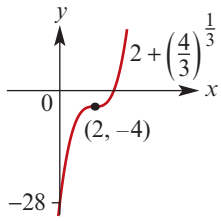
f



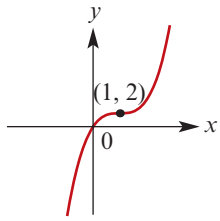
g



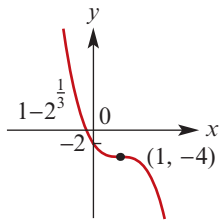
h



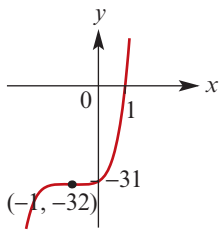
i



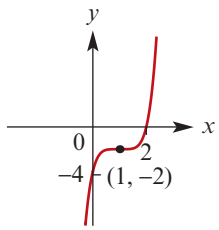
j



k



l



2 $a = -3,\ h = 0,\ k = 4$

3 a $y = 3x^3$ **b** $y = (x + 1)^3 + 1$

c $y = -(x - 2)^3 - 3$ **d** $y = 2(x + 1)^3 - 2$

e $y = \frac{x^3}{27}$

4 a $y = \frac{(3 - x)^3}{27} + 1$

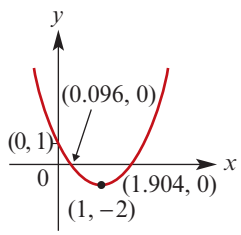
b Dilation of factor 3 from the x-axis, reflection in the x-axis, then translation 1 unit to the left and 4 units up

5 $y = \frac{(x + 2)^4}{16} - 1$

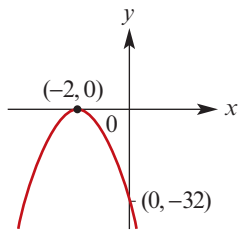
6 Dilation of factor 3 from the x-axis, reflection in the x-axis, then translation 1 unit to the left and 5 units up

ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

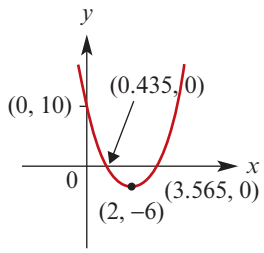
7 a



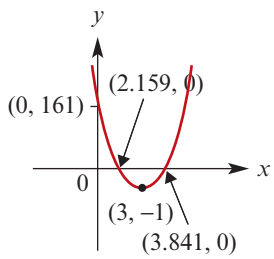
b



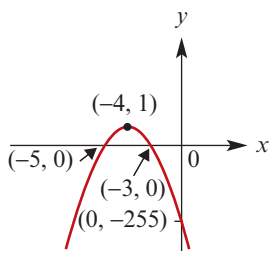
c



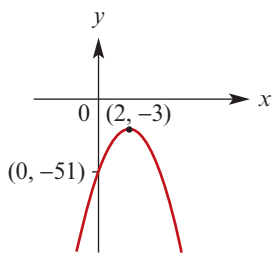
d



e



f



8 $a = -\frac{9}{16},\ h = -2,\ k = 3$

9 $a = 16,\ h = 1,\ k = 7$

Exercise 3H

1 $a = \frac{9}{2}, b = -\frac{1}{2}$ **2** $A = 1, b = -1, B = 2$

3 $a = \frac{5}{2}, b = -\frac{3}{2}$ **4** $A = 2, B = 3$

5 $A = 2, B = -1$ **6** $A = 8, b = 2, B = -3$

7 $a = -2, b = 1$ **8** $a = -6, b = -2$

Exercise 3I

1 a **i** $(-4, 13)$ **ii** $(2, 7)$

b $y = 8 \times 2^{x+2} + 3$

2 $a = -11, b = -\frac{9}{10}, h = -18, k = \frac{33}{10}$

3 a $(x, y) \to (-2x + 2, -2y)$

b $(x, y) \to (-2x + 4, -2y - 9)$

4 $T^{-1}(x, y) = \left(-\frac{1}{2}(x - 2), y + 3\right)$

5 $\{(x, y) : x \in [10, 16], y \in [-6, 4]\}$

6 a $[0, 16]$

b $y = \frac{x^2}{2} + 4$,
Domain $= [-8, 0]$. Range $= [4, 36]$

7 a $(x, y) \to \left(-\frac{1}{2}x, y\right)$

b $(x, y) \to \left(-\frac{1}{2}x, y\right)$

c $(x, y) \to (-x, y - 6)$

d $(x, y) \to (-x, y - 6)$

e $(x, y) \to (2x, y)$

f $(x, y) \to (2x, y)$

8 a $(x, y) \to (-x + 2, -y - 3)$

b $(x, y) \to (-x + 2, -y - 3)$

c $(x, y) \to \left(-\frac{1}{3}(x + 2), 6 - y\right)$

d $(x, y) \to \left(\frac{1}{2}(-x + 3), 4 - y\right)$

9 a $[-1, 8]$

b $y = 2(x - 3)^3 + 4$,
Domain $= [1, 4]$, Range $= [-12, 6]$

10 a **i** $(x, y) \to \left(-5 - x, \frac{1}{2}y + 2\right)$

ii $(x, y) \to \left(5 - x, \frac{1}{2}y + 1\right)$

iii $(x, y) \to (x - 10, y + 4)$

b **i**
- a reflection in the y-axis.
- a dilation of factor $\frac{1}{2}$ from the x-axis.
- a translation of 5 units in the negative direction of the x-axis.
- a translation of 2 units in the positive direction of the y-axis.

ii
- a reflection in the y-axis.
- a dilation of factor $\frac{1}{2}$ from the x-axis.
- a translation of 5 units in the positive direction of the x-axis.

ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

- a translation of 1 units in the positive direction of the y-axis.

iii
- a translation of 10 units in the negative direction of the x-axis.
- a translation of 4 units in the positive direction of the y-axis.

11 a i $(x, y) \to (-3x + 9, 2y - 4)$

ii $(x, y) \to (-3x + 3, 2y - 2)$

iii $(x, y) \to (-3x - 9, 2y - 4)$

b i
- a reflection in the y-axis.
- a dilation of factor 3 from the y-axis.
- a dilation of factor 2 from the x-axis.
- a translation of 9 units in the positive direction of the x-axis.
- a translation of 4 units in the negative direction of the y-axis.

ii
- a reflection in the y-axis.
- a dilation of factor 3 from the y-axis.
- a dilation of factor 2 from the x-axis.
- a translation of 3 units in the positive direction of the x-axis.
- a translation of 2 units in the negative direction of the y-axis.

iii
- a reflection in the y-axis.
- a dilation of factor 3 from the y-axis.
- a dilation of factor 2 from the x-axis.
- a translation of 9 units in the negative direction of the x-axis.
- a translation of 4 units in the negative direction of the y-axis.

12 $a = \frac{1}{2}, h = \frac{5}{2}, b = -3, k = 6, c = 3, d = 11$

13 a $f^{-1} : \mathbb{R}\backslash\{0\} \to \mathbb{R}\ f(x) = \frac{1}{5x} - \frac{2}{5}$

b $(x, y) \to \left(x + \frac{2}{5}, y - \frac{2}{5}\right)$

14 a $T_1 \circ T_2(x, y) = (a_1a_2x + a_1h_2 + h_1, b_1b_2y + b_1k_2 + k_1)$

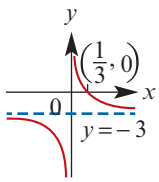
$(T_1 \circ T_2)^{-1}(x, y) = \left(\frac{1}{a_1a_2}(x - (a_1h_2 + h_1)), \frac{1}{b_1b_2}(y - (b_1k_2 + k_1))\right)$

b $T_2^{-1} \circ T_1^{-1}(x, y) = \left(\frac{1}{a_1a_2}(x - (a_1h_2 + h_1)), \frac{1}{b_1b_2}(y - (b_1k_2 + k_1))\right)$

Chapter 3 review

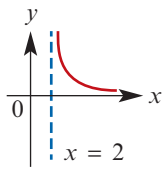
Technology-free questions

1 a



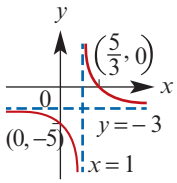
Range = $\mathbb{R} \setminus \{-3\}$

b



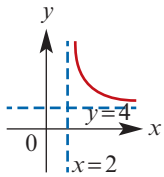
Range = $(0, \infty)$

c



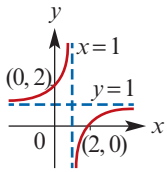
Range = $\mathbb{R} \setminus \{-3\}$

d



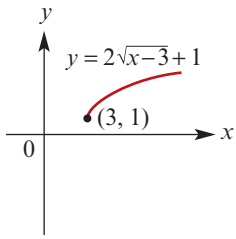
Range = $(4, \infty)$

e

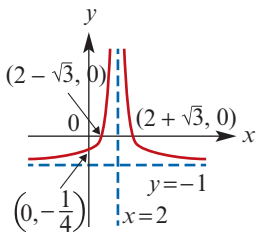


Range = $\mathbb{R} \setminus \{1\}$

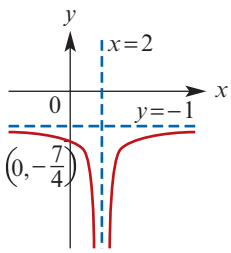
2 a



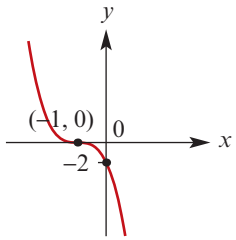
b



c



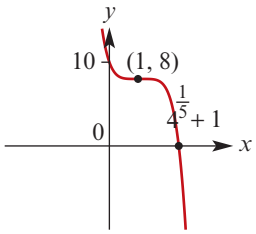
3 a



ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

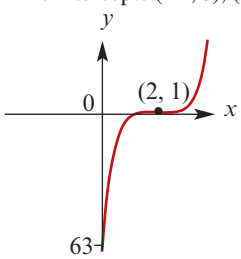
Point of zero gradient $(-1, 0)$;
Axis intercepts $(-1, 0)$, $(0, -2)$

b



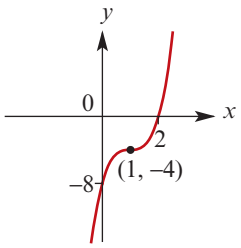
Point of zero gradient $(1, 8)$;
Axis intercepts $(4^{\frac{1}{5}}, 0)$, $(0, 10)$

c



Point of zero gradient $(2, 1)$;
Axis intercepts $(-\frac{1}{2})^{\frac{1}{5}} + 2, 0)$, $(0, -63)$

d



Point of zero gradient $(1, -4)$;
Axis intercepts $(2, 0)$, $(0, -8)$

4 $a = 2, b = 4$

5 $y = -2\sqrt{x+4} - 1$

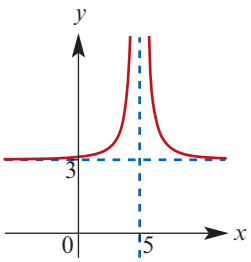
6 $y = -\frac{7}{2} - 2\sqrt{\frac{x-8}{3}}$

7 $a = -6, b = 9$

8 a $y = 6 - \frac{(x-4)^2}{4}$

b Reflection in the x-axis, dilation of factor 4 from the x-axis, then translate 1 unit to the left and 6 units up.

9 Dilation of factor 3 from the x-axis, then translation 5 units to the right and 3 units up



Asymptotes $x = 5$, $y = 3$; Intercept $\left(0, \frac{78}{25}\right)$

10 Dilation of factor $\frac{1}{2}$ from the x-axis, then translation $\frac{3}{2}$ units up

11 Dilation of factor $\frac{1}{2}$ from the x-axis, then translation 3 units to the left and 2 units down

Multiple-choice questions

1 B	**2** B	**3** B	**4** E	**5** D
6 A	**7** D	**8** A	**9** A	**10** A

Extended-response questions

1 a $\mathbb{R} \setminus \{-2\}$

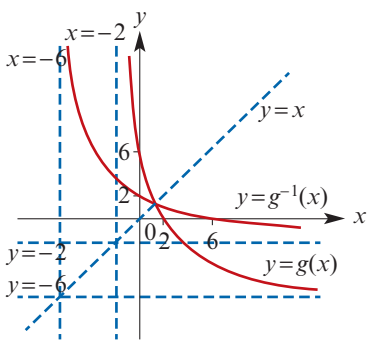
b Dilation of factor 24 from the x-axis, then translation 2 units to the left and 6 units down

c $(0, 6)$, $(2, 0)$

d $g^{-1}(x) = \frac{24}{x+6} - 2$

e Domain of g^{-1} = range of $g = (-6, \infty)$

f



g $x = -4 + 2\sqrt{7}$

2 a $[-3, \infty)$

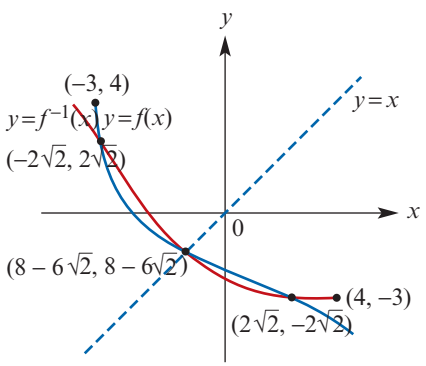
b Dilation of factor $\frac{1}{2}$ from the y-axis, dilation of factor 2 from the x-axis, reflection in the x-axis, then translation 3 units to the left and 4 units up

c $(0, 4 - 2\sqrt{6})$, $(-1, 0)$

d $f^{-1}(x) = \frac{(x-4)^2}{8} - 3$

e Domain of f^{-1} = range of $f = (-\infty, 4]$

f



g $x = 8 - 6\sqrt{2}$ or $x = 2\sqrt{2}$ or $x = -2\sqrt{2}$

3 a i $\frac{3}{125}$ **ii** $(x, y) \to (x, -y)$

iii $(x, y) \to (x + 25, y + 15)$

ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

iv $(x, y) \to \left(x + 25, \frac{-3}{125}y + 15\right)$

b i $y = \frac{-3}{125}(x - 25)^2 + 15$

ii $(x, y) \to (x + 50, y)$

iii $y = \frac{-3}{125}(x - 75)^2 + 15$

c i $(x, y) \to \left(x + \frac{m}{2}, -\frac{4n}{m^2}y + n\right)$

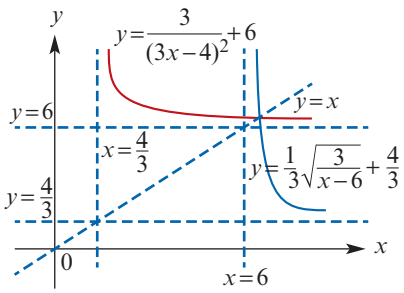
ii $y = -\frac{4n}{m^2}\left(x - \frac{m}{2}\right)^2 + n$

iii $y = -\frac{4n}{m^2}\left(x - \frac{3m}{2}\right)^2 + n$

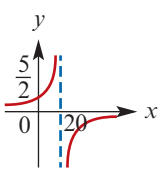
4 a $\mathbb{R} \setminus \left\{\frac{4}{3}\right\}$ **b** $\frac{4}{3}$

c $f^{-1}(x) = \frac{4}{3} + \frac{1}{3}\sqrt{\frac{3}{x - 6}}$ **d** $x = 6.015$

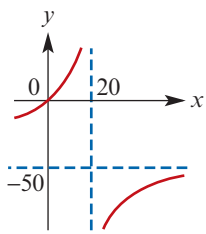
e



5 a



b



c $g^{-1}(x) = \frac{20x}{50 + x}$

6 a i $y = f^{-1}(x - 5) + 3$

ii $y = f^{-1}(x - 3) + 5$

iii $y = 5f^{-1}\left(\frac{x}{3}\right)$ **iv** $y = 3f^{-1}\left(\frac{x}{5}\right)$

b $y = cf^{-1}\left(\frac{x - b}{a}\right) + d$

Reflection in the line $y = x$, then dilation of factor c from the x-axis and factor a from the y-axis, and a translation b units to the right and d units up

7 a $[-9, 6]$

b i $k \in (-\infty, -9) \cup (6, \infty)$

ii $k = -9$ or $k = 6$

iii $k \in \left(\frac{7}{2}, 6\right) \cup \left(-9, -\frac{14}{3}\right)$

iv $k \in \left(0, \frac{7}{2}\right) \cup \left(-\frac{14}{3}, -\frac{9}{2},\right)$

v $k = 0$ or $k = -\frac{9}{2}$ **vi** $k \in \left(-\frac{9}{2}, 0\right)$

c

$$g(x) = \begin{cases} -\frac{1}{2}(x^2 + 12x + 27) & \text{if } -10 \le x < -3 \\ x^2 - 9 & \text{if } -3 \le x < 3 \\ -\frac{2}{3}(x^2 - 12x + 27) & \text{if } 3 \le x \le 10 \end{cases}$$

d $[-12, 18]$

e Domain = $[-8, 12]$, Range = $[-8, 22]$

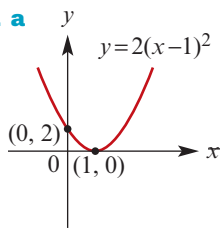
f i $(x, y) \to (x + 3, -2y + 2)$

ii $\begin{cases} -x^2 - 6x + 2 & \text{if } -7 \le x < 0 \\ -2x^2 + 12x + 2 & \text{if } 0 \le x < 6 \\ \frac{4}{3}x^2 + 24x + 98 & \text{if } 6 \le x \le 13 \end{cases}$

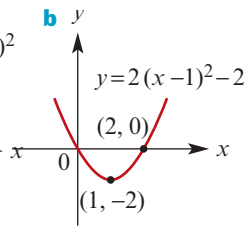
Chapter 4

Exercise 4A

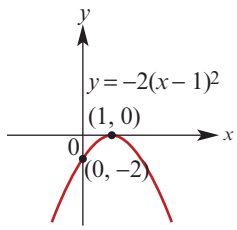
1 a



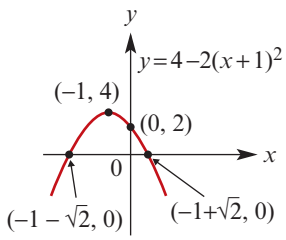
b



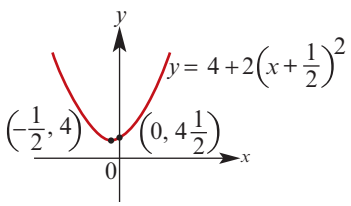
c



d

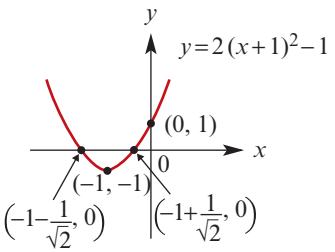


e

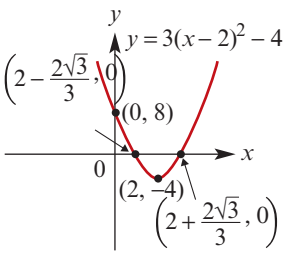


ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

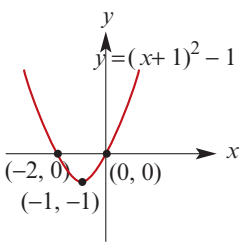
f



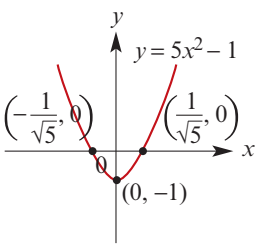
g



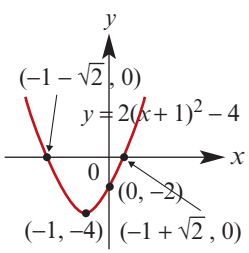
h



i



j



2 a $f(x) = (x + \frac{3}{2})^2 - 4\frac{1}{4}$
Minimum $= -4\frac{1}{4}$; Range $= [-4\frac{1}{4}, \infty)$

b $f(x) = (x - 3)^2 - 1$
Minimum $= -1$; Range $= [-1, \infty)$

c $f(x) = 2(x + 2)^2 - 14$
Minimum $= -14$; Range $= [-14, \infty)$

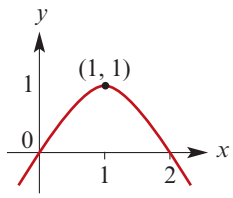
d $f(x) = 4(x + 1)^2 - 11$
Minimum $= -11$; Range $= [-11, \infty)$

e $f(x) = 2\left(x - \frac{5}{4}\right)^2 - \frac{25}{8}$
Minimum $= -\frac{25}{8}$; Range $= \left[-\frac{25}{8}, \infty\right)$

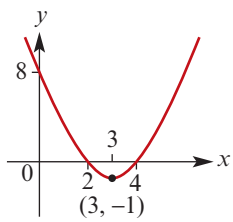
f $f(x) = -3\left(x + \frac{1}{3}\right)^2 + \frac{22}{3}$
Maximum $= \frac{22}{3}$; Range $= \left(-\infty, \frac{22}{3}\right]$

g $f(x) = -2\left(x - \frac{9}{4}\right)^2 + \frac{169}{8}$
Maximum $= \frac{169}{8}$; Range $= \left(-\infty, \frac{169}{8}\right]$

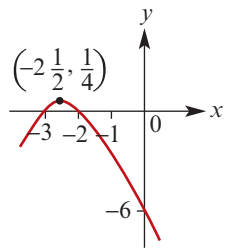
3 a



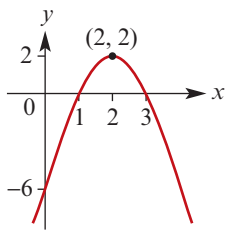
b



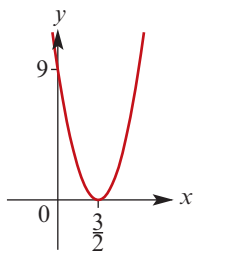
c



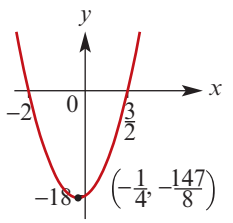
d



e

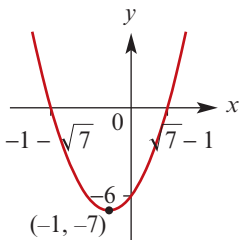


f

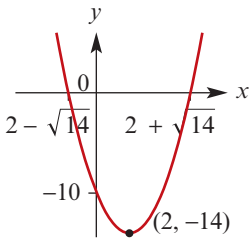


ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

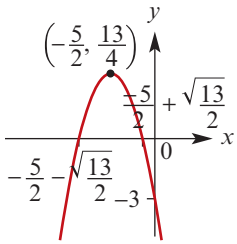
4 a $y = (x + 1)^2 - 7$



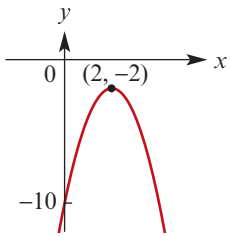
b $y = (x - 2)^2 - 14$



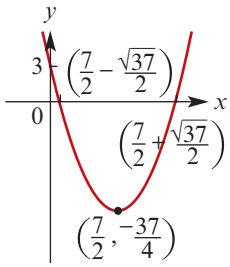
c $y = \frac{13}{4} - \left(x + \frac{5}{2}\right)^2$



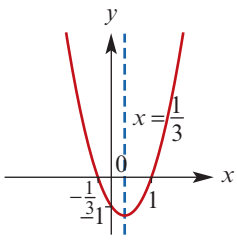
d $y = -2(x - 2)^2 - 2$



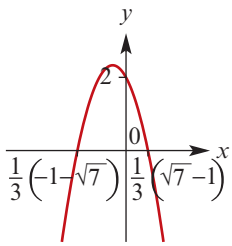
e $y = \left(x - \frac{7}{2}\right)^2 - \frac{37}{4}$



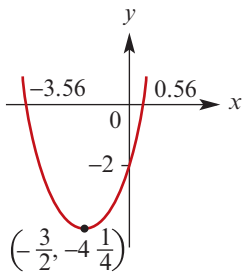
5



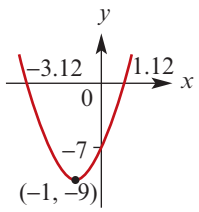
6



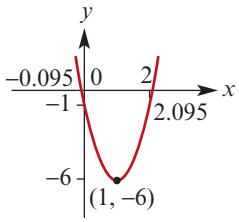
7 a



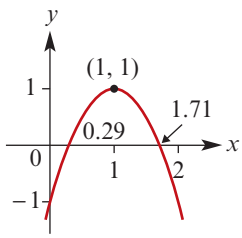
b



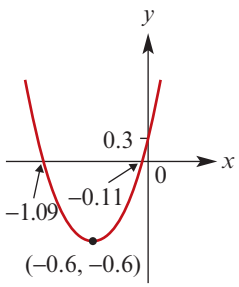
c



d

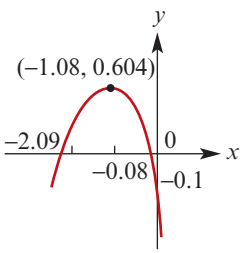


e



ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

f



8 **a** B **b** D

9 **a** C **b** B **c** D **d** A

10 **a** Crosses the x-axis
b Does not cross the x-axis
c Just touches the x-axis
d Crosses the x-axis
e Does not cross the x-axis
f Does not cross the x-axis

11 **a** $m > 3$ or $m < 0$ **b** $m = 3$

12 $m = 2$ or $m = -\frac{2}{9}$

13 $a < -6$

14 Show that $\Delta > 0$ for all a

15 Show that $\Delta \geq 0$ for all k

16 **a** $k < -5$ or $k > 0$ **b** $k = -5$

17 **a** $k > -6$ **b** $k = -6$

18 Show that $\Delta \geq 0$ for all a, b

Exercise 4B

1 $y = -2(x + 3)(x + 2)$ **2** $y = (x + 3)(2x + 3)$

3 $y = \frac{3}{2}(x + 2)^2 + 4$ **4** $y = -2(x + 2)^2 - 3$

5 $y = -5x^2 + 6x + 18$ **6** $y = -2x^2 - 8x + 10$

7 **a** $y = 4 - \frac{4}{25}x^2$ **b** $y = -x^2$

c $y = x^2 + 2x$ **d** $y = 2x - x^2$

e $y = x^2 - 5x + 4$ **f** $y = x^2 - 4x - 5$

g $y = x^2 - 2x - 1$ **h** $y = x^2 - 4x + 6$

8 $y = -\frac{1}{8}x^2 + x + 1$, $y = \frac{1}{8}x^2 + x - 5$

9 $A = 1, b = 2, B = 4$

Exercise 4C

1 **a** 3 **b** −5 **c** 7 **d** −21 **e** $\frac{17}{8}$ **f** $-\frac{9}{8}$

2 **a** 6 **b** 6 **c** 18 **d** 12

e $a^3 + 3a^2 - 4a + 6$ **f** $8a^3 + 12a^2 - 8a + 6$

3 **a** $a = -5$ **b** $a = \frac{40}{9}$ **c** $c = 8$

d $a = -23,\ b = -4$ **e** $a = -17,\ b = 42$

4 **a** $2x^3 - x^2 + 2x + 2$ **b** $2x^3 + 5x$

c $2x^3 - x^2 + 4x - 2$ **d** $6x^3 - 3x^2 + 9x$

e $-2x^4 + 5x^3 - 5x^2 + 6x$ **f** $4x - x^3$

g $2x^3 + 4x + 2$ **h** $2x^5 + 3x^4 + x^3 + 6x^2$

5 **a** $x^3 - 5x^2 + 10x - 8$ **b** $x^3 - 7x^2 + 13x - 15$

c $2x^3 - x^2 - 7x - 4$

d $x^3 + (b + 2)x^2 + (2b + c)x + 2c$

e $2x^3 - 9x^2 - 2x + 3$

6 **a** $x^3 + (b + 1)x^2 + (c + b)x + c$
b $b = -2$ and $c = -4$
c $(x + 1)(x + \sqrt{5} - 1)(x - \sqrt{5} - 1)$

7 **a** $a = 2$ and $b = 5$
b $a = -2,\ b = -2$ and $c = -3$

8 $A = 1,\ B = 3$

9 **a** $A = 1,\ B = -2,\ C = 6$
b $A = 4,\ B = -\frac{3}{2},\ C = 5$
c $A = 1,\ B = -3,\ C = 5$

Exercise 4D

1 **a** $x^2 - 5x + 6$ **b** $2x^2 + 7x - 4$

2 **a** $x^2 - 4x - 3 + \frac{34}{x + 3}$

b $2x^2 + 6x + 14 + \frac{54}{x - 3}$

3 **a** $x^2 - \frac{5}{2}x - \frac{15}{4} + \frac{145}{4(2x + 3)}$

b $2x^2 + 6x + 7 + \frac{33}{2x - 3}$

4 **a** $2x^2 - x + 12 + \frac{33}{x - 3}$

b $5x^4 + 8x^3 - 8x^2 + 6x - 6$

5 **a** $x^2 - 9x + 27 - \frac{26(x - 2)}{x^2 - 2}$ **b** $x^2 + x + 2$

6 **a** −16 **b** $a = 4$

7 **a** 28 **b** 0 **c** $(x + 2)(3x + 1)(2x - 3)$

8 **b** $k = \frac{11}{2}$

9 **a** $a = 3,\ b = 8$ **b** $2x - 1,\ x - 1$

10 $a = \frac{-92}{9},\ b = 9$

11 81

12 **b** $6x - 4$

13 $x - 3,\ 2x - 1$

14 **b** $x^2 - 3,\ x^2 + x + 2$

15 **a** $(2a + 3b)(4a^2 - 6ab + 9b^2)$
b $(4 - a)(a^2 + 4a + 16)$
c $(5x + 4y)(25x^2 - 20xy + 16y^2)$
d $2a(a^2 + 3b^2)$

16 **a** $(2x - 1)(2x + 3)(3x + 2)$
b $(2x - 1)(2x^2 + 3)$

17 **a** $(2x - 3)(2x^2 + 3x + 6)$
b $(2x - 3)(2x - 1)(2x + 1)$

18 **a** $-4, 2, 3$ **b** $0, 2$ **c** $\frac{1}{2}, 2$ **d** $-2, 2$

e $0, -2, 2$ **f** $0, -3, 3$

g $1, -2, -\frac{1}{4}, \frac{1}{3}$ **h** $1, -2$ **i** $1, -2, \frac{1}{3}, \frac{3}{2}$

19 **a** $(-1, 0),\ (0, 0),\ (2, 0)$
b $(-2, 0),\ (0, 6),\ (1, 0),\ (3, 0)$
c $(-1, 0),\ (0, 6),\ (2, 0),\ (3, 0)$
d $\left(-\frac{1}{2}, 0\right),\ (0, 2),\ (1, 0),\ (2, 0)$

ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

e $(-2, 0),\ (-1, 0),\ (0, -2),\ (1, 0)$

f $(-1, 0),\ \left(-\frac{2}{3}, 0\right),\ (0, -6),\ (3, 0)$

g $(-4, 0),\ (0, -16),\ \left(-\frac{2}{5}, 0\right),\ (2, 0)$

h $\left(-\frac{1}{2}, 0\right),\ (0, 1),\ \left(\frac{1}{3}, 0\right),\ (1, 0)$

i $(-2, 0),\ \left(-\frac{3}{2}, 0\right),\ (0, -30),\ (5, 0)$

20 $p = 1,\ q = -6$

21 -33

22 a $(x - 9)(x - 13)(x + 11)$

b $(x + 11)(x - 9)(x - 11)$

c $(x + 11)(2x - 9)(x - 11)$

d $(x + 11)(2x - 13)(2x - 9)$

23 a $(x - 1)(x + 1)(x - 7)(x + 6)$

b $(x - 3)(x + 4)(x^2 + 3x + 9)$

24 a $(x - 9)(x - 5)(2x^2 + 3x + 9)$

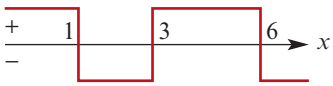
b $(x + 5)(x + 9)(x^2 - x + 9)$

c $(x - 3)(x + 5)(x^2 + x + 9)$

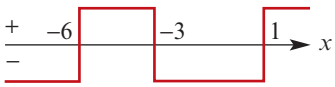
d $(x - 4)(x - 3)(x + 5)(x + 6)$

Exercise 4E

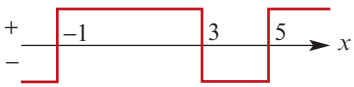
1 a



b

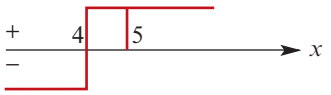


c

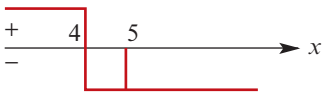


d

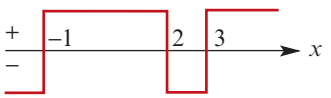
e



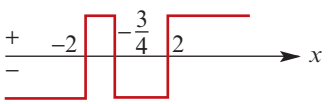
f



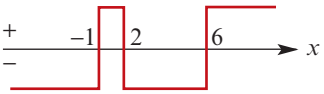
2 a



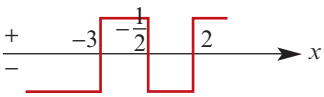
b



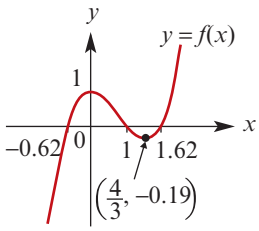
c



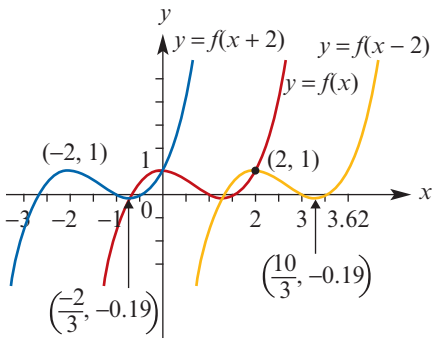
d



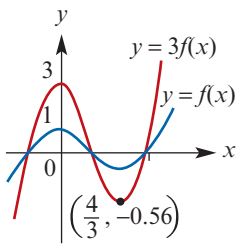
3 a



b

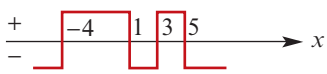


For clarity the graph of $y = 3f(x)$ is shown on separate axes:

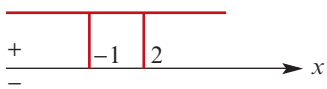


Exercise 4F

1 a



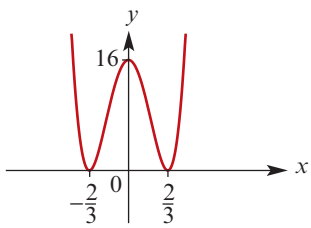
b



2 $(0, 16)$

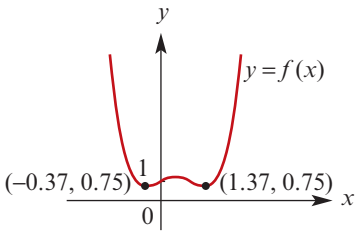
$\left(\frac{2}{3}, 0\right)$

$\left(-\frac{2}{3}, 0\right)$

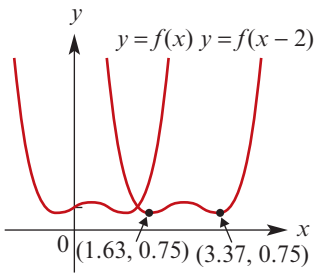


ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

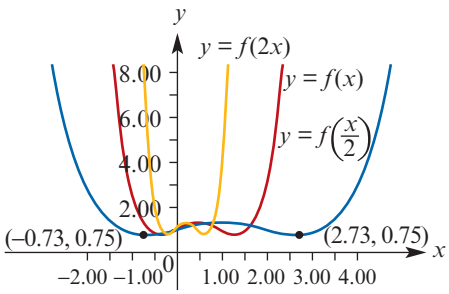
3 a



b

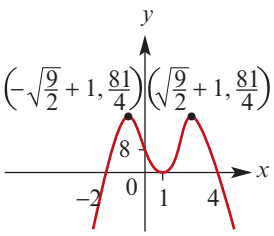


Graphs of dilations shown on separate axes for clarity:

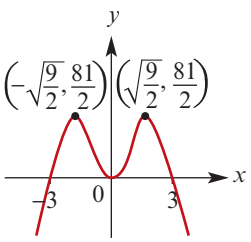


Turning points for $y = f(2x)$ are at $(-0.18, 0.75)$ and $(0.68, 0.75)$

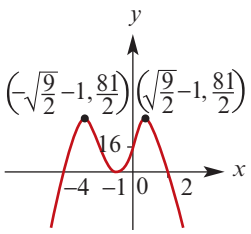
4 a



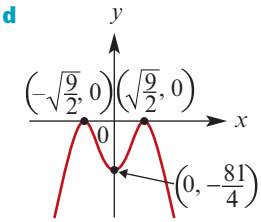
b



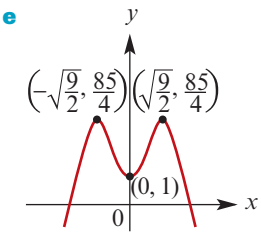
c



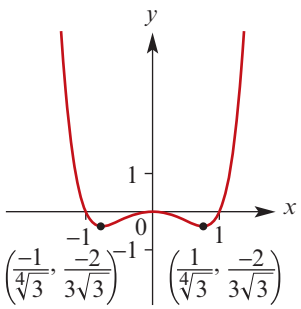
d



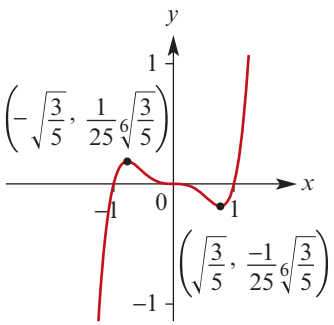
e



5



6



Exercise 4G

1 a $a = -2$ **b** $a = 3$ **c** $a = \frac{10}{3}$, $b = -\frac{70}{3}$

2 $a = -3$, $b = 2$, $c = -4$, $d = 5$

3 $y = \frac{11}{60}(x + 5)(x + 2)(x - 6)$

4 $y = \frac{5}{9}(x + 1)(x - 3)^2$

5 a $y = x^3 + x + 1$ **b** $y = x^3 - x + 1$
c $y = 2x^3 - x^2 + x - 2$

6 a $y = (2x + 1)(x - 1)(x - 2)$
b $y = \frac{1}{4}x(x^2 + 2)$ **c** $y = x^2(x + 1)$
d $y = x^3 + 2x^2 - x - 2$
e $y = (x + 2)(x - 3)^2$

7 a $y = -2x^3 - 25x^2 + 48x + 135$
b $y = 2x^3 - 30x^2 + 40x + 13$

ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

8 a $y = -2x^4 + 22x^3 - 10x^2 - 37x + 40$
b $y = x^4 - x^3 + x^2 + 2x + 8$
c $y = \frac{31}{36}x^4 + \frac{5}{4}x^3 - \frac{157}{36}x^2 - \frac{5}{4}x + \frac{11}{2}$

Exercise 4H

1 a $x = \frac{-1 \pm \sqrt{1 - 4k^2}}{2k}$, for $k \in [-\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}] \setminus \{0\}$
b $x = 4a, 3a$ or 0 **c** $x = 0$ or $x = a^{\frac{1}{3}}$
d $x = \frac{k \pm \sqrt{k^2 - 4k}}{2}$, for $k \geq 4$ or $k \leq 0$
e $x = 0$ or $x = \pm\sqrt{a}$ if $a > 0$ **f** $x = \pm a$
g $x = a$ or $x = b$
h $x = a$ or $x = a^{\frac{1}{3}}$ or $x = \pm\sqrt{a}$ if $a \geq 0$

2 a $x = \sqrt[3]{\frac{2c - b}{a}}$ **b** $x = \pm\sqrt{\frac{c + b}{a}}$
c $x = \pm\sqrt{\frac{a - c}{b}}$ **d** $x = a^3$
e $x = (a - c)^n$ **f** $x = 2b + \sqrt[3]{\frac{c}{a}}$
g $x = \left(\frac{b}{a}\right)^3$ **h** $x = (c + d)^{\frac{1}{3}}$

3 a $(0, 0),\ (1, 1)$ **b** $(\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}),\ (0, 0)$
c $\left(\frac{3 + \sqrt{13}}{2}, \sqrt{13} + 4\right),\ \left(\frac{3 - \sqrt{13}}{2}, 4 - \sqrt{13}\right)$

4 a $(13, 3),\ (3, 13)$ **b** $(10, 5),\ (5, 10)$
c $(11, 8),\ (-8, -11)$ **d** $(9, 4),\ (4, 9)$
e $(9, 5),\ (-5, -9)$

5 a $(17, 11),\ (11, 17)$ **b** $(37, 14),\ (14, 37)$
c $(14, 9),\ (-9, -14)$

6 $(2, 4),\ (0, 0)$

7 $\left(\frac{\sqrt{5} + 5}{2}, \frac{\sqrt{5} + 5}{2}\right),\ \left(\frac{5 - \sqrt{5}}{2}, \frac{5 - \sqrt{5}}{2}\right)$

8 $\left(\frac{-130 - 80\sqrt{2}}{41}, \frac{60 - 64\sqrt{2}}{41}\right)$,
$\left(\frac{80\sqrt{2} - 130}{41}, \frac{64\sqrt{2} + 60}{41}\right)$

9 $\left(\frac{1 + \sqrt{21}}{2}, \frac{-1 + \sqrt{21}}{2}\right),\ \left(\frac{1 - \sqrt{21}}{2}, \frac{-1 + \sqrt{21}}{2}\right)$

10 $\left(\frac{4}{9}, 2\right)$ **11** $\left(\frac{-6\sqrt{5}}{5}, \frac{3\sqrt{5}}{5}\right)$

12 $\left(-2, \frac{1}{2}\right)$ **13** $(3, 2),\ (0, -1)$

14 a $(3, 2),\ \left(\frac{-8}{5}, \frac{-15}{4}\right)$ **b** $\left(\frac{27}{2}, \frac{10}{3}\right),\ (5, 9)$
c $(6, 4),\ \left(\frac{-12}{5}, -10\right)$

15 $c^2 - ac + b = 0$

16 $(-1 - \sqrt{161}, 1 - \sqrt{161}),\ (\sqrt{161} - 1, \sqrt{161} + 1)$

17 $y = -7x + 14,\ y = 5x + 2$

18 $m < -7$ or $m > 1$

19 $c = -8$ or $c = 4$

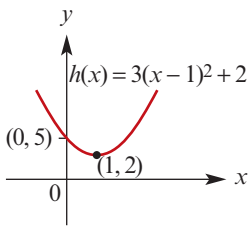
20 a $x = \frac{5 \pm \sqrt{4m + 25}}{2m}$ **b** $m = \frac{-25}{4},\ \left(-\frac{2}{5}, \frac{5}{2}\right)$
c $m < \frac{-25}{4}$ and $m \neq 0$

21 $y = 3x + 3,\ y = -x + 3$

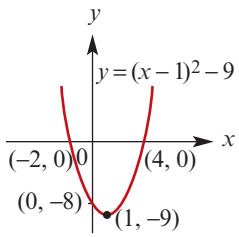
Chapter 4 review

Technology-free questions

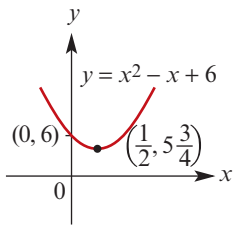
1 a



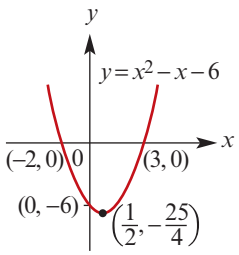
b



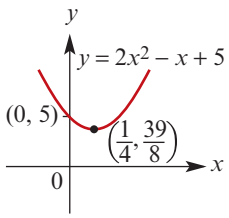
c



d

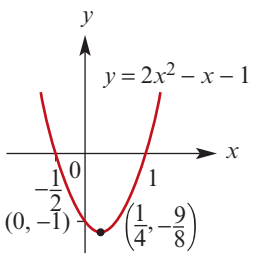


e



ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

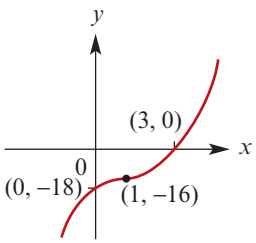
f



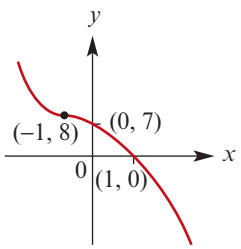
2 $y = \frac{4}{3}x^2 - \frac{1}{3}$; $a = \frac{4}{3}$, $b = -\frac{1}{3}$

3 $\frac{1}{3}(1 \pm \sqrt{31})$

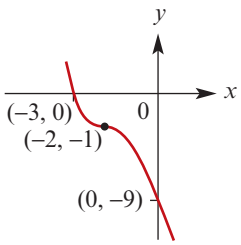
4 a



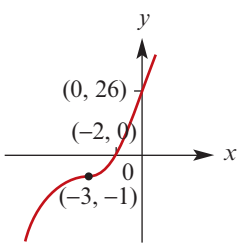
b



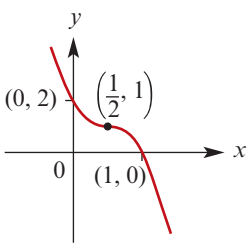
c



d



e

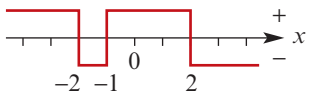


5 a $(x + 2)^2 - 4$ **b** $3(x + 1)^2 - 3$

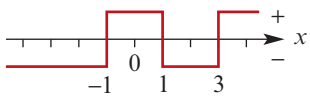
c $(x - 2)^2 + 2$ **d** $2\left(x - \frac{3}{2}\right)^2 - \frac{17}{2}$

e $2\left(x - \frac{7}{4}\right)^2 - \frac{81}{8}$ **f** $-\left(x - \frac{3}{2}\right)^2 - \frac{7}{4}$

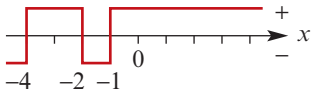
6 a



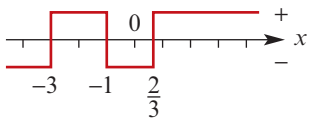
b



c



d



7 a 8 **b** 0 **c** 0

8 $y = (x - 7)(x + 3)(x + 2)$

9 a $(x - 2)(x + 1)(x + 3)$

b $(x - 1)(x + 1)(x - 3)$

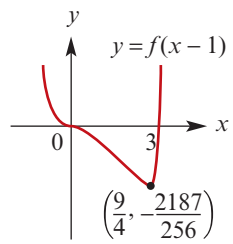
c $(x - 1)(x + 1)(x - 3)(x + 2)$

d $\frac{1}{4}(x - 1)(2x + 3 + \sqrt{13})(2x + 3 - \sqrt{13})$

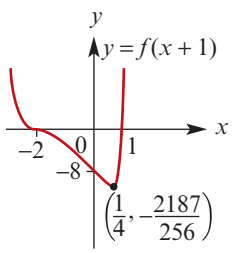
10 $x^2 + 4 = 1 \times (x^2 - 2x + 2) + 2x + 2$

11 $a = -6$

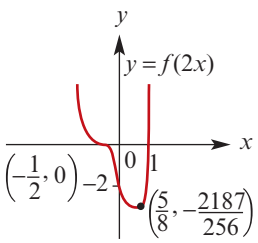
12 a



b

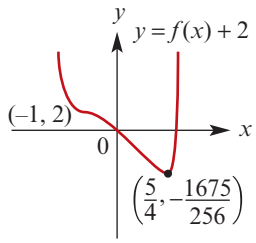


c



ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

d



13 $k = \pm 8$

14 $(-4, -5),\ (3, 9)$

15 $a = 3,\ b = -\frac{5}{6},\ c = -\frac{13}{12}$

16 $64x^3 + 144x^2 + 108x + 27$

17 $a = 1,\ b = -1,\ c = 4$

18 $-2 < p < 6$

19 $y = -x^3 + 7x^2 - 11x + 6$

Multiple-choice questions

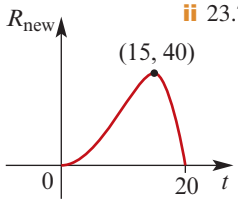
1 E **2** D **3** E **4** C **5** E **6** A
7 C **8** E **9** C **10** C **11** C **12** B

Extended-response questions

1 a $k = \frac{4}{3375}$

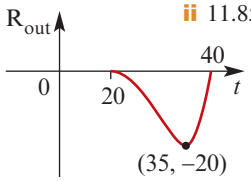
b 11.852 mL/min

c i



ii 23.704 mL/min

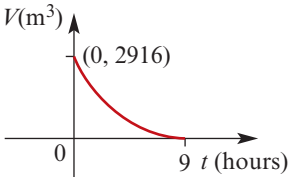
d i



ii 11.852 mL/min out

2 a i 2916 m^3 **ii** 0 m^3

b

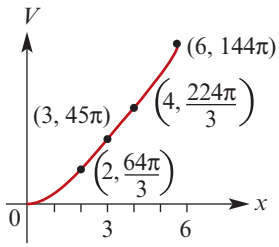


c 3.96 hours

3 a i $\frac{64\pi}{3}$ cm^3 **ii** 45π cm^3 **iii** $\frac{224\pi}{3}$ cm^3

b 144π cm^3

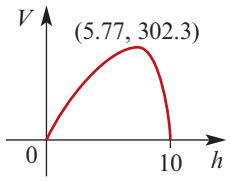
c



d $x = 5$; depth is 5 cm

4 a $r = \sqrt{25 - \frac{h^2}{4}}$

b



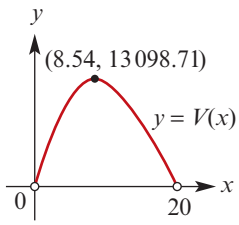
c $V = 96\pi$ cm^3

d $h = 2,\ r = 2\sqrt{6}$, i.e. height = 2 cm and radius = $2\sqrt{6}$ cm, or $h = 8.85$ and $r = 2.33$

5 a $V = (84 - 2x)(40 - 2x)x$

b $(0, 20)$

c



d i $x = 2,\ V = 5760$
ii $x = 6,\ V = 12\,096$
iii $x = 8,\ V = 13\,056$
iv $x = 10,\ V = 12\,800$

e $x = 13.50$ or $x = 4.18$

f 13 098.71 cm^3

6 a i $A = 2x(16 - x^2)$ **ii** $(0, 4)$

b i 42 **ii** $x = 0.82$ or $x = 3.53$

c i $V = 2x^2(16 - x^2)$ **ii** $x = 2.06$ or $x = 3.43$

7 a $A = \frac{\pi}{2}x^2 + yx$

b i $y = 100 - \pi x$ **ii** $A = 100x - \frac{\pi}{2}x^2$

iii $\left(0, \frac{100}{\pi}\right)$

c $x = 12.43$

d i $V = \frac{x^2}{50}\left(100 - \frac{\pi}{2}x\right),\ x \in \left(0, \frac{100}{\pi}\right)$

ii 248.5 m^3 **iii** $x = 18.84$

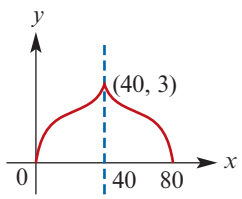
8 a $y = \frac{1}{12000}x^3 - \frac{1}{200}x^2 + \frac{17}{120}x$

b $x = 20$

d $y = -\frac{1}{6000}x^3 + \frac{29}{3000}x^2 - \frac{1}{20}x$

ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

e i

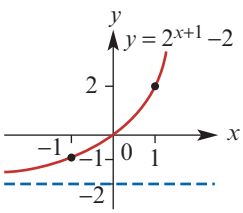


ii Second section of graph is formed reflecting the graph of $y = f(x)$, $x \in [0, 40]$, in the line $x = 40$

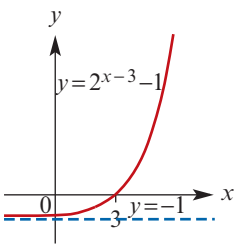
Chapter 5

Exercise 5A

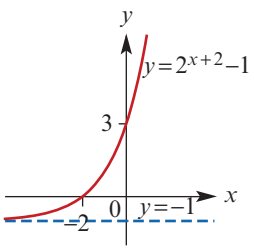
1 a Range = $(-2, \infty)$



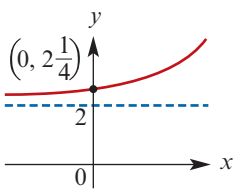
b Range = $(-1, \infty)$



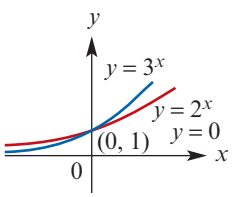
c Range = $(-1, \infty)$



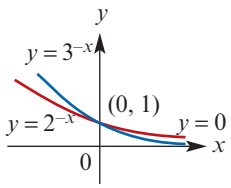
d Range = $(2, \infty)$



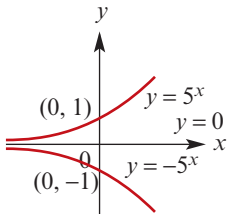
2 a



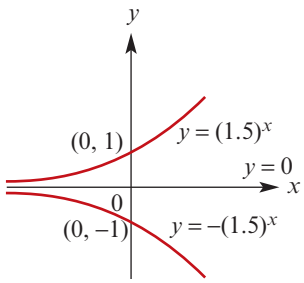
b



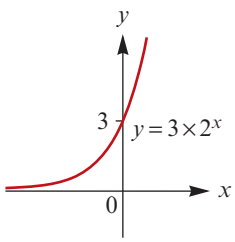
c



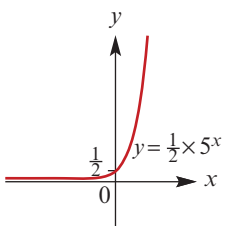
d



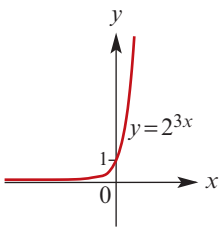
3 a Range = $(0, \infty)$



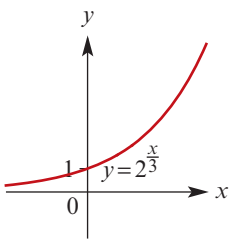
b Range = $(0, \infty)$



c Range = $(0, \infty)$

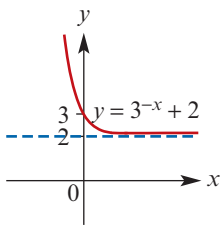


d Range = $(0, \infty)$

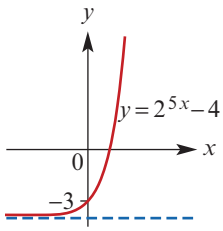


ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

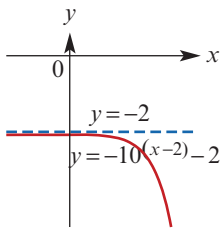
4 a Range = $(2, \infty)$



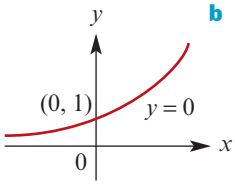
b Range = $(-4, \infty)$



c Range = $(-\infty, -2)$

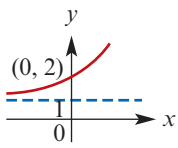


5 a



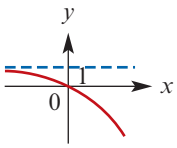
Range = $\mathbb{R}^+$

b



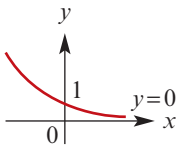
Range = $(1, \infty)$

c



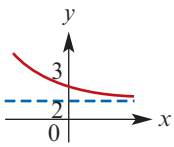
Range = $(-\infty, 1)$

d



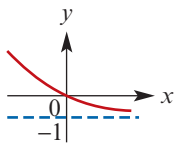
Range = $\mathbb{R}^+$

e



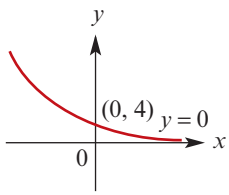
Range = $(2, \infty)$

f

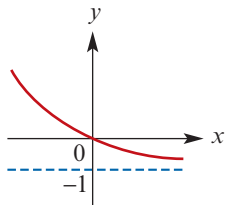


Range = $(-1, \infty)$

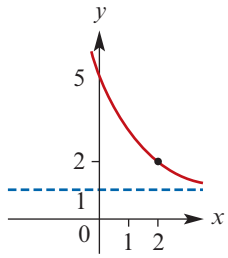
6 a Range = $\mathbb{R}^+$



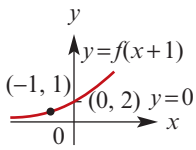
b Range = $(-1, \infty)$



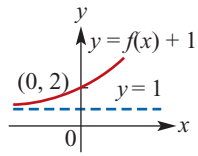
c Range = $(1, \infty)$



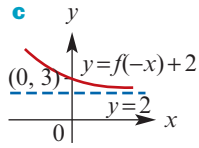
7 a



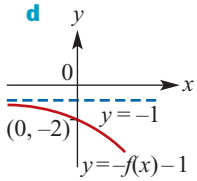
b



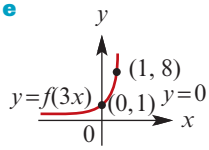
c



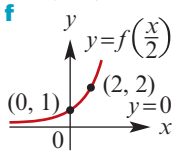
d



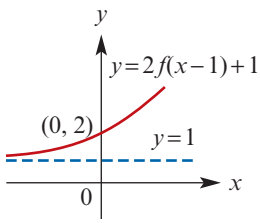
e



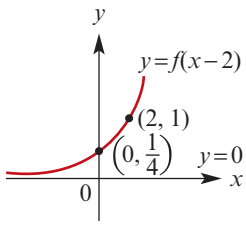
f



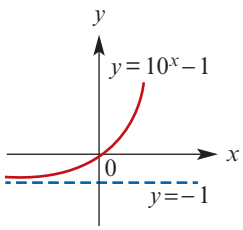
g



h

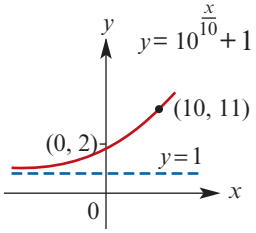


8 a Range = $(-1, \infty)$

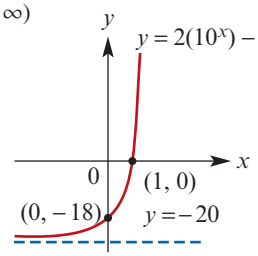


ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

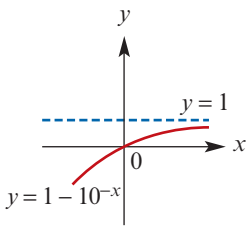
b Range = $(1, \infty)$



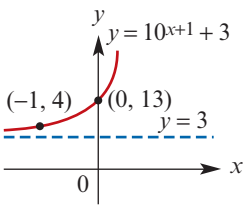
c Range = $(-20, \infty)$



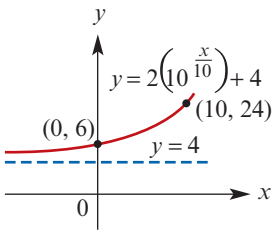
d Range = $(-\infty, 1)$



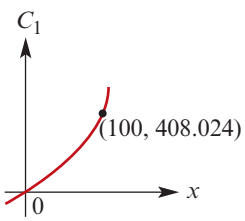
e Range = $(3, \infty)$



f Range = $(4, \infty)$



9 a



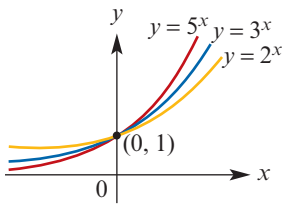
b **i** \$408.02 **ii** \$1274.70

c 239 days

d **ii** 302 days

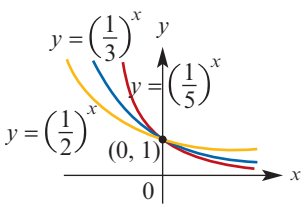
10 36 days

11 a **i**



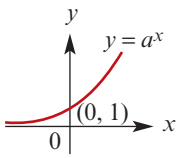
ii $x < 0$ **iii** $x > 0$ **iv** $x = 0$

b **i**

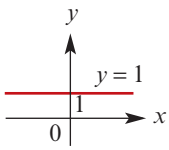


ii $x > 0$ **iii** $x < 0$ **iv** $x = 0$

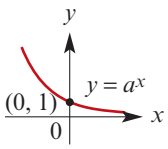
c **i** $a > 1$



ii $a = 1$

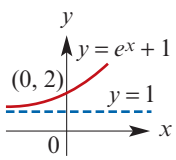


iii $0 < a < 1$



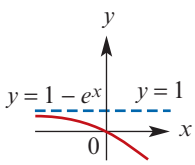
Exercise 5B

1 a



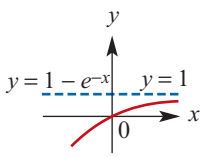
Range = $(1, \infty)$

b



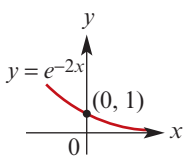
Range = $(-\infty, 1)$

c



Range = $(-\infty, 1)$

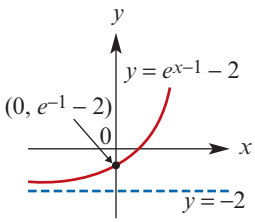
d



Range = $(0, \infty)$

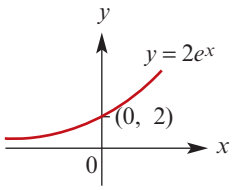
ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

e



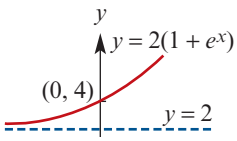
Range = $(-2, \infty)$

f



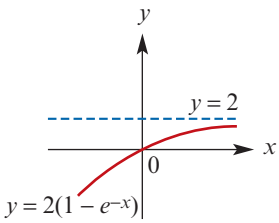
Range = $(0, \infty)$

g



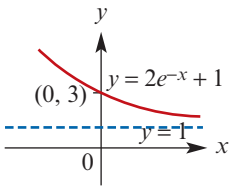
Range = $(2, \infty)$

h



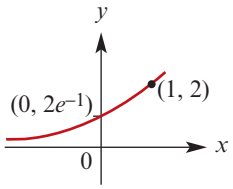
Range = $(-\infty, 2)$

i



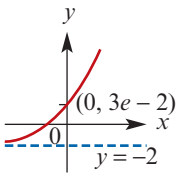
Range = $(1, \infty)$

j



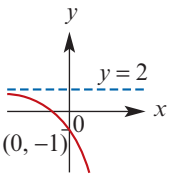
Range = $(0, \infty)$

k



Range = $(-2, \infty)$

l



Range = $(-\infty, 2)$

2 a Translation 2 units to the left and 3 units down

b Dilation of factor 3 from the x-axis, then translation 1 unit to the left and 4 units down

c Dilation of factor 5 from the x-axis and factor $\frac{1}{2}$ from the y-axis, then translation $\frac{1}{2}$ unit to the left

d Reflection in the x-axis, then translation 1 unit to the right and 2 units up

e Dilation of factor 2 from the x-axis, reflection in the x-axis, then translation 2 units to the left and 3 units up

f Dilation of factor 4 from the x-axis and factor $\frac{1}{2}$ from the y-axis, then translation 1 unit down

3 a $y = -2e^{x-3} - 4$ **b** $y = 4 - 2e^{x-3}$

c $y = -2e^{x-3} - 4$ **d** $y = -2e^{x-3} - 8$

e $y = 8 - 2e^{x-3}$ **f** $y = -2e^{x-3} + 8$

4 a Translation 2 units to the right and 3 units up

b Translation 1 unit to the right and 4 units up, then dilation of factor $\frac{1}{3}$ from the x-axis

c Translation $\frac{1}{2}$ unit to the right, then dilation of factor $\frac{1}{5}$ from the x-axis and factor 2 from the y-axis

d Translation 1 unit to the left and 2 units down, then reflection in the x-axis

e Translation 2 units to the right and 3 units down, then dilation of factor $\frac{1}{2}$ from the x-axis and reflection in the x-axis

f Translation 1 unit up, then dilation of factor $\frac{1}{4}$ from the x-axis and factor 2 from the y-axis

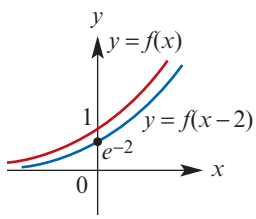
5 a $x = 1.146$ or $x = -1.841$

b $x = -0.443$

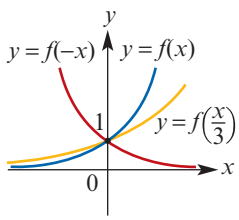
c $x = -0.703$

d $x = 1.857$ or $x = 4.536$

6 a



b



ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

Exercise 5C

1 a $6x^6y^9$ **b** $3x^6$ **c** $\frac{6y^2}{x^2}$ **d** 8
e 16 **f** $\frac{5x^{28}}{y^6}$ **g** $24x^5y^{10}$ **h** $2xy^2$
i x^2y^2

2 a 4 **b** $\frac{1}{2}$ **c** 8 **d** $\frac{1}{4}$ **e** $\frac{3}{5}$ **f** 3
g $\frac{5}{2}$ **h** 6 **i** 4

3 a 1 **b** 1 **c** $-\frac{3}{2}$ **d** 3 **e** -2 **f** 4
g $-\frac{10}{3}$ **h** $-\frac{3}{2}$ **i** 6 **j** $\frac{3}{5}$ **k** $\pm\frac{1}{2}$

4 a 1 **b** 2 **c** 1 **d** 1, 2 **e** 0, 1
f 2, 4 **g** 0, 1 **h** -1, 2 **i** -1, 0

Exercise 5D

1 a 3 **b** -4 **c** -3 **d** 6 **e** 6 **f** -7

2 a $\log_e 6$ **b** $\log_e 4$
c $\log_e(10^6) = 6\log_e 10$ **d** $\log_e 7$
e $\log_e \frac{1}{60} = -\log_e 60$
f $\log_e(u^3v^6) = 3\log_e(uv^2)$
g $\log_e(x^7) = 7\log_e x$ **h** $\log_e 1 = 0$

3 a $x = 100$ **b** $x = 16$ **c** $x = 6$ **d** $x = 64$
e $x = e^3 - 5 \approx 15.086$ **f** $x = \frac{1}{2}$ **g** $x = -1$
h $x = 10^{-3} = \frac{1}{1000}$ **i** $x = 36$

4 a $x = 15$ **b** $x = 5$ **c** $x = 4$
d $x = 1$ ($x = -\frac{1}{2}$ is not an allowable solution)
e $x = \frac{3}{2}$

5 a $\log_{10} 27$ **b** $\log_2 4 = 2$
c $\frac{1}{2}\log_{10}\left(\frac{a}{b}\right) = \log_{10}\sqrt{\frac{a}{b}}$ **d** $\log_{10}\left(\frac{10a}{b^{\frac{1}{3}}}\right)$
e $\log_{10}\left(\frac{1}{8}\right) = -3\log_{10} 2$

6 a 1 **b** 1 **c** $2\frac{1}{2}$ **d** 3 **e** 0

7 a $-x$ **b** $2\log_2 x$ **c** 0

8 a $x = 4$ **b** $x = \frac{3e}{5 + 2e} \approx 0.7814$

9 a $x = \frac{-1 + \sqrt{1 + 12e}}{6}$, i.e. $x \approx 0.7997$
b $x = \log_e 2 \approx 0.6931$

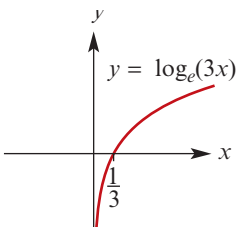
10 a $x = 3$ **b** $x = \frac{1}{2}$

11 $\frac{1}{4}$, 2

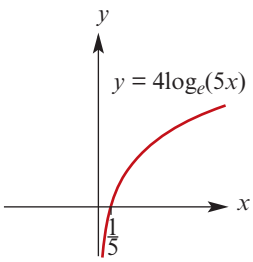
12 $N = \left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^3 = \frac{8}{27}$

Exercise 5E

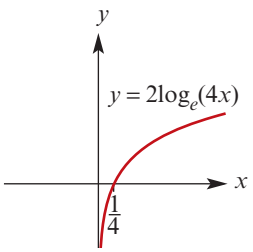
1 a



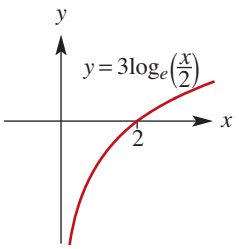
b



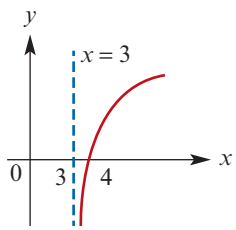
c



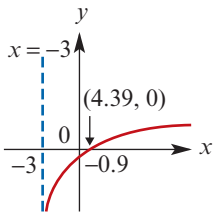
d



2 a Domain = $(3, \infty)$
Range = $\mathbb{R}$

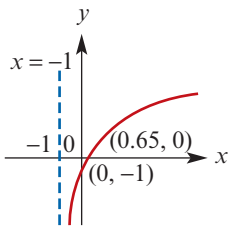


b Domain = $(-3, \infty)$
Range = $\mathbb{R}$

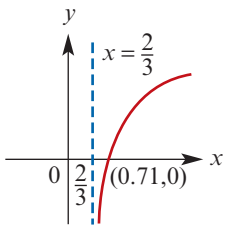


ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

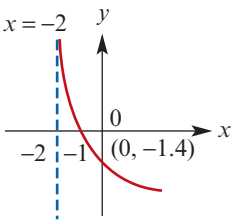
c Domain = $(-1, \infty)$
Range = $\mathbb{R}$



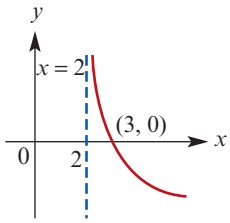
d Domain = $\left(\frac{2}{3}, \infty\right)$
Range = $\mathbb{R}$



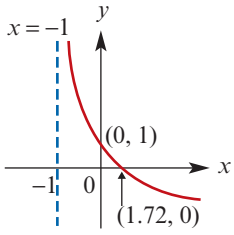
e Domain = $(-2, \infty)$
Range = $\mathbb{R}$



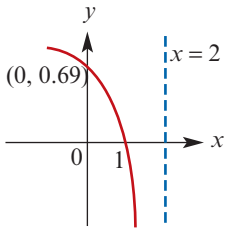
f Domain = $(2, \infty)$
Range = $\mathbb{R}$



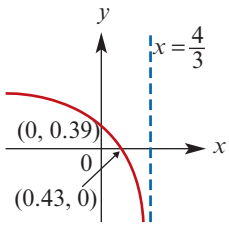
g Domain = $(-1, \infty)$
Range = $\mathbb{R}$



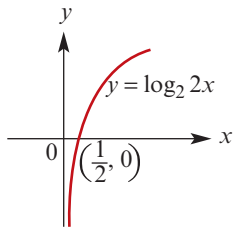
h Domain = $(-\infty, 2)$
Range = $\mathbb{R}$



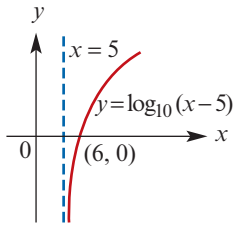
i Domain = $\left(-\infty, \frac{4}{3}\right)$
Range = $\mathbb{R}$



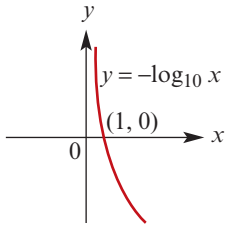
3 a Domain = $\mathbb{R}^+$



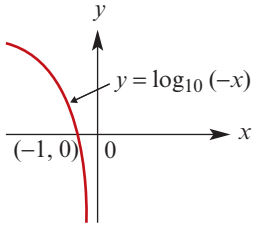
b Domain = $(5, \infty)$



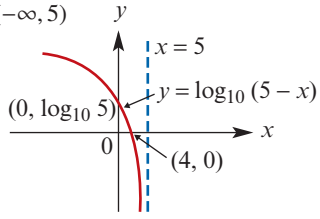
c Domain = $\mathbb{R}^+$



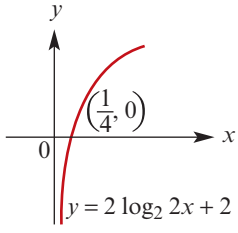
d Domain = $\mathbb{R}^-$



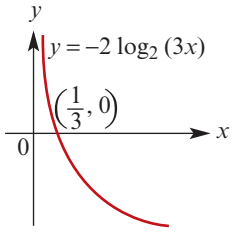
e Domain = $(-\infty, 5)$



f Domain = $\mathbb{R}^+$

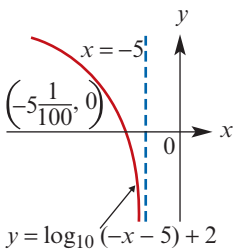


g Domain = $\mathbb{R}^+$

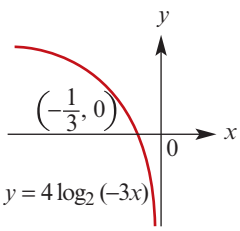


ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

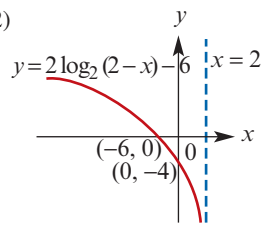
h Domain = $(-\infty, -5)$



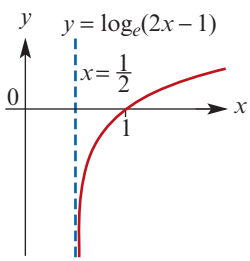
i Domain = $\mathbb{R}^-$



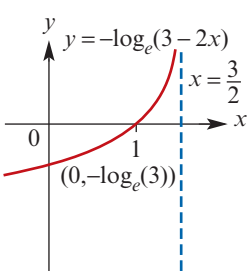
j Domain = $(-\infty, 2)$



k Domain = $(\frac{1}{2}, \infty)$

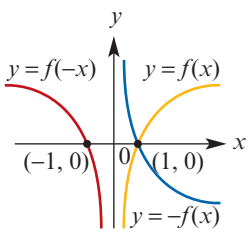


l Domain = $(-\infty, \frac{3}{2})$

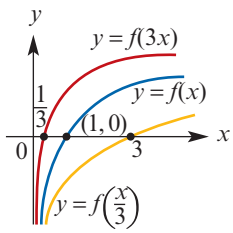


4 a $x = 1.557$
b $x = 1.189$

5 a



b



6 A dilation of factor $\log_e 3$ from the y-axis

7 A dilation of factor $\frac{1}{\log_e 2}$ from the y-axis

Exercise 5F

1 $a = \frac{6}{e^4 - 1}$, $b = \frac{5e^4 - 11}{e^4 - 1}$

2 $a = \frac{2}{\log_e 6}$, $b = -4$ **3** $a = 2$, $b = 4$

4 $a = \frac{14}{e - 1}$, $b = \frac{14}{1 - e}$ $(a \approx 8.148, b \approx -8.148)$

5 $a = 250$, $b = \frac{1}{3}\log_e 5$

6 $a = 200$, $b = 500$ **7** $a = 2$, $b = 4$

8 $a = 3$, $b = 5$ **9** $a = 2$, $b = \frac{1}{3}\log_e 5$

10 $a = 2$, $b = 3$

11 $b = 1$, $a = \frac{2}{\log_e 2}$, $c = 8$ $(a \approx 2.885)$

12 $a = \frac{2}{\log_e 2}$, $b = 4$

Exercise 5G

1 a $k = \frac{1}{\log_2 7}$ **b** $x = \frac{\log_2 7 - 4}{\log_2 7}$

c $x = \frac{\log_e 7 - 1}{\log_e 14}$

2 a 2.58 **b** −0.32 **c** 2.18 **d** 1.16
e −2.32 **f** −0.68 **g** −2.15 **h** −1.38
i 2.89 **j** −1.70 **k** −4.42 **l** 5.76
m −6.21 **n** 2.38 **o** 2.80

3 a $x < 2.81$ **b** $x > 1.63$ **c** $x < -0.68$
d $x \leq 3.89$ **e** $x \geq 0.57$

4 a $\log_2 5$ **b** $\frac{1}{2}(\log_3 8 + 1)$

c $\frac{1}{3}(\log_7 20 - 1)$ **d** $\log_3 7$ **e** $\log_3 6$

f $\log_5 6$ **g** $x = \log_3 8$ or $x = 0$ **h** $x = 1$

5 a $x > \log_7 52$ **b** $x < \frac{1}{2}\log_3 120$

c $x \geq \frac{1}{3}\log_2\left(\frac{5}{4}\right)$ **d** $x \leq \log_3 7290$

e $x < \log_3 106$ **f** $x < \log_5\left(\frac{3}{5}\right)$

6 a 0.544 **b** 549.3

8 a 9^u **b** $u + \frac{1}{2}$ **c** $\frac{2}{u}$

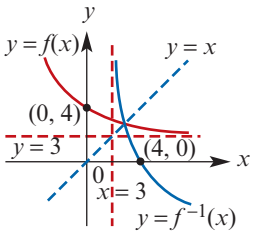
9 625, $\frac{1}{625}$ **10** $\frac{2}{p}$

ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

Exercise 5H

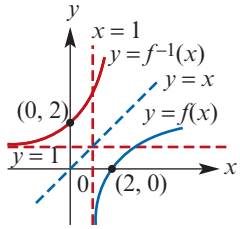
1 $f^{-1}: (-2, \infty) \to \mathbb{R}$, $f^{-1}(x) = \log_e(x + 2)$

2 $f(x) = e^{-x} + 3$, $f^{-1}(x) = -\log_e(x - 3)$



3 $f(x) = \log_e(x - 1)$

$f^{-1}(x) = e^x + 1$



4 $x = e^{\frac{y+4}{3}}$

5 a $f^{-1}(x) = \frac{1}{2}e^x$, dom $= \mathbb{R}$, ran $= \mathbb{R}^+$

b $f^{-1}(x) = \frac{1}{2}e^{\frac{x-1}{3}}$, dom $= \mathbb{R}$, ran $= \mathbb{R}^+$

c $f^{-1}(x) = \log_e(x - 2)$, dom $= (2, \infty)$, ran $= \mathbb{R}$

d $f^{-1}(x) = \log_e(x) - 2$, dom $= \mathbb{R}^+$, ran $= \mathbb{R}$

e $f^{-1}(x) = \frac{1}{2}(e^x - 1)$,

dom $= \mathbb{R}$, ran $= \left(-\frac{1}{2}, \infty\right)$

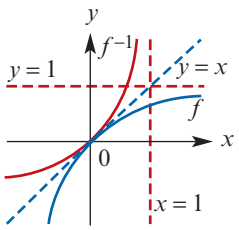
f $f^{-1}(x) = \frac{1}{3}\left(e^{\frac{x}{4}} - 2\right)$,

dom $= \mathbb{R}$, ran $= \left(-\frac{2}{3}, \infty\right)$

g $f^{-1}(x) = 10^x - 1$, dom $= \mathbb{R}$, ran $= (-1, \infty)$

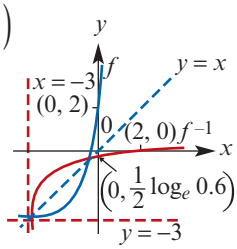
h $f^{-1}(x) = \log_e\left(\frac{x}{2}\right) + 1$, dom $= \mathbb{R}^+$, ran $= \mathbb{R}$

6 $f^{-1}(x) = -\log_e(1 - x)$, dom $f^{-1} = (-\infty, 1)$



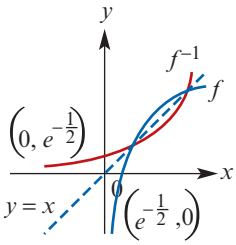
7 $f^{-1}(x) = \frac{1}{2}\log_e\left(\frac{x+3}{5}\right)$

dom $f^{-1} = (-3, \infty)$



8 $f^{-1}(x) = e^{\frac{x-1}{2}}$

ran $f^{-1} = \mathbb{R}^+$



9 $t = \frac{-1}{k}\log_e\left(\frac{P-b}{A}\right)$

10 a $x = e^{\frac{y-5}{2}}$ **b** $x = -\frac{1}{6}\log_e\left(\frac{P}{A}\right)$

c $n = \frac{\log_e\left(\frac{y}{a}\right)}{\log_e x}$ **d** $x = \log_{10}\left(\frac{y}{5}\right)$

e $x = \frac{1}{2}e^{\frac{5-y}{3}}$ **f** $n = \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\log_e\left(\frac{y}{6}\right)}{\log_e x}\right)$

g $x = \frac{1}{2}(e^y + 1)$ **h** $x = \log_e\left(\frac{5}{5-y}\right)$

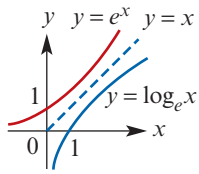
11 a $f^{-1}(x) = \log_e\left(\frac{x+4}{2}\right)$

b (0.895, 0.895), (−3.962, −3.962)

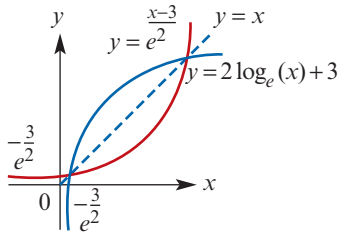
12 a $f^{-1}(x) = e^{\frac{x-4}{3}} - 3$

b (8.964, 8.964), (−2.969, −2.969)

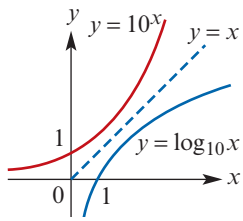
13 a i



ii



iii



b f and g are inverse functions

Exercise 5I

1 a $N = 1000 \times 2^{\frac{t}{15}}$ **b** 50 minutes

2 $d_0 = 52\left(\frac{13}{20}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}$, $m = \frac{1}{2}\log_{10}\left(\frac{20}{13}\right)$

3 a i $N_0 = 20\,000$ **ii** −0.223

b 6.2 years

ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

4 a $M_0 = 10,\ k = 4.95 \times 10^{-3}$
b 7.07 grams **c** 325 days

5 a $k = \frac{1}{1690}\log_e 2$ **b** 3924 years

6 55 726 years

7 7575 years

8 a 16 600 **b** 33 years on from 2002

9 18.4 years

10 a 607 millibars **b** 6.389 km

11 21.82 hours

12 6.4°C

13 $k = 0.349,\ N_0 = 50.25$

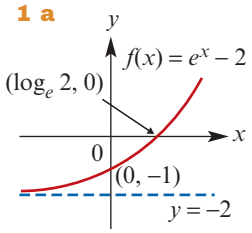
14 a $k = \log_e\left(\frac{5}{4}\right)$ **b** 7.21 hours

15 a $a = 1000,\ b = 15^{\frac{1}{5}}$ **b** 3 hours **c** 13 hours
d 664 690

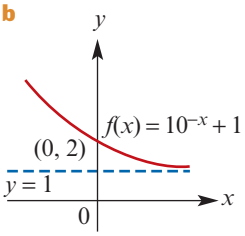
Chapter 5 review

Technology-free questions

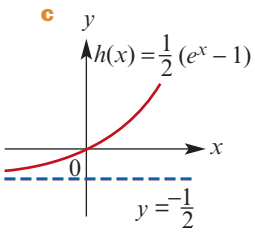
1 a



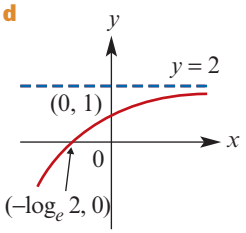
b



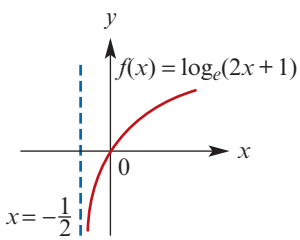
c



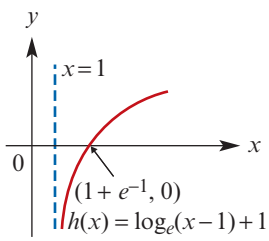
d



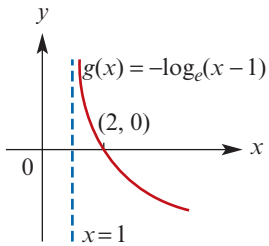
e



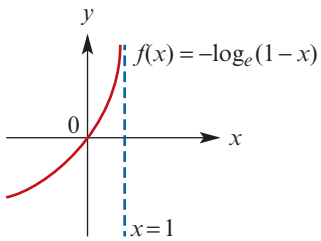
f



g



h



2 a $f^{-1}: (-1, \infty) \to \mathbb{R},\ f^{-1}(x) = \frac{1}{2}\log_e(x + 1)$
b $f^{-1}: \mathbb{R} \to \mathbb{R},\ f^{-1}(x) = e^{\frac{x}{3}} + 2$
c $f^{-1}: \mathbb{R} \to \mathbb{R},\ f^{-1}(x) = 10^x - 1$
d $f^{-1}: (2, \infty) \to \mathbb{R},\ f^{-1}(x) = \log_2(x - 1)$

3 a $y = e^2x$ **b** $y = 10x$ **c** $y = 16x^3$
d $y = \frac{x^5}{10}$ **e** $y = \frac{e^3}{x}$ **f** $y = e^{2x-3}$

4 a $x = \frac{\log_e 11}{\log_e 3}$ **b** $x = \frac{\log_e 0.8}{\log_e 2}$
c $x = \frac{\log_e 3}{\log_e(\frac{2}{3})}$

5 a $x = 1$ **b** $x = \frac{2}{3}$ **c** $x = \frac{1}{20}$
d $x = \log_{10} 3$ or $x = \log_{10} 4$ **e** $x = \log_e\left(\frac{2}{3}\right)$
f $x = \frac{10}{7}$

6 $a = 2^{-\frac{2}{3}} - 1,\ b = 2,$ **7** $10^{\frac{6}{5}} - 1$

8 $\frac{1}{3}\log_e\left(\frac{287}{4}\right)$ **9** $2a$ **11** 3

12 a $k = \frac{1}{7}$ **b** $q = \frac{3}{2}$

13 $y = e^a x^b$

14 $\mathbb{R}$

15 $a = \log_e 5,\ b = 5,\ k = 2$

16 $k = \log_e 3$

17 a $f^{-1}(x) = \frac{1}{3}\log_e(x + 4),\ \text{dom}\, f^{-1} = (-4, \infty)$
b $\frac{1}{3x + 4} - 4$

18 $k = 9$

19 a $-2, 1, 4$ **b** $0, \log_e 4$

20 a $f(g(x)) = \log_e(2x^2 + 4)$
Domain $= \mathbb{R}$, Range $= [\log_e 4, \infty)$
b $h^{-1}(x) = -\sqrt{\frac{1}{2}(e^x - 4)}$,
Domain $= [\log_e 4, \infty)$, Range $= \mathbb{R}^- \cup \{0\}$

ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

21 a $x = 2$ or $x = 3$ **b** $x = 8$ or $x = 4$
c $x = 16$ or $x = 256$

22 $a = -1 + \sqrt{5}$

24 $x = \frac{1}{2}\log_e 2$ or $x = -\frac{1}{2}\log_e 2$

25 a $c = -2,\ d = -2$ **b** $\left(-\log_3(4), \frac{1}{4}\right)$
c $f^{-1} : (-2, \infty) \to \mathbb{R},\ f^{-1}(x) = \log_3(x + 2) - 2$

26 a $f(-x) = f(x)$ **b** $2(e^u + e^{-u})$
c 0 **d** $e^{2u} + e^{-2u}$
e $g(-x) = -g(x)$ **f** $2e^x,\ 2e^{-x},\ e^{2x} - e^{-2x}$

Multiple-choice questions

1 C **2** D **3** B **4** E **5** A **6** C
7 B **8** A **9** C **10** D **11** A **12** C
13 C **14** D **15** B **16** D

Extended-response questions

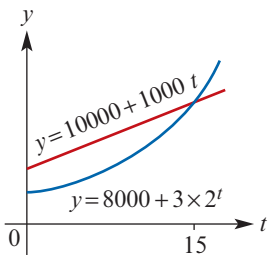
1 a 73.5366°C **b** 59.5946

2 a 770 **b** 1840

3 a $k = 22\,497,\ \lambda = 0.22$ **b** \$11 612

4 a $A = 65\,000,\ p = 0.064$ **b** \$47 200

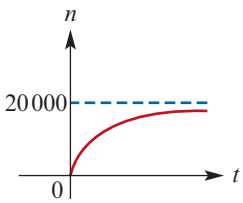
5 a



b i (12.210, 22 209.62)
ii $t = 12.21$ **iii** 22 210
c ii (12.21, 12.21)
d $c = 0.52$

6 a iii $a = \frac{1}{2}$ or $a = 1$
iv If $a = 1$, then $e^{-2B} = 1$, and so $B = 0$;
If $a = \frac{1}{2}$, then $B = \frac{1}{2}\log_e 2$
v $A = 20\,000$

b

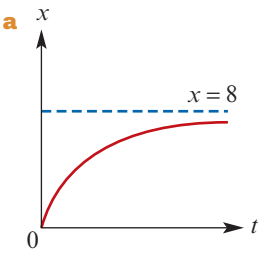


c $\frac{\log_e 0.1}{\frac{1}{2}\log_e(\frac{1}{2})} = \frac{2\log_e 10}{\log_e 2} \approx 6.644$
After 6.65 hours, the population is 18 000

7 a 75 **b** 2.37 **c** 0.646

8 $k = -0.579,\ A_0 = 108.3$

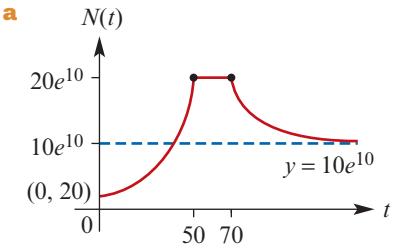
9 a



b i 0 grams **ii** 2.64 grams **iii** 6.92 grams
c 10.4 minutes

10 a $k = 0.235$ **b** 22.7°C **c** 7.18 minutes

11 a



b i $N(10) = 147.78$
ii $N(40) = 59\,619.16$
iii $N(60) = 20e^{10} = 440\,529.32$
iv $N(80) = 220\,274.66$
c i 25 days **ii** 35 days

Chapter 6

Exercise 6A

1 a $\frac{5\pi}{18}$ **b** $\frac{34\pi}{45}$ **c** $\frac{25\pi}{18}$
d $\frac{17\pi}{9}$ **e** $\frac{7\pi}{3}$ **f** $\frac{49\pi}{18}$

2 a 60° **b** 150° **c** 240°
d 140° **e** 630° **f** 252°

3 a 45.84° **b** 93.97° **c** 143.24°
d 226.89° **e** 239.50° **f** 340.91°

4 a 0.65 **b** 1.29 **c** 2.01
d 2.13 **e** 5.93 **f** 2.31

Exercise 6B

1 a 0 **b** 0 **c** −1 **d** −1 **e** 0
f 0 **g** 0 **h** 0 **i** −1 **j** 0
k −1 **l** 0 **m** 0 **n** 1

2 a 0.99 **b** 0.52 **c** −0.87 **d** 0.92
e −0.67 **f** −0.23 **g** −0.99 **h** 0.44
i −34.23 **j** −2.57 **k** 0.95 **l** 0.75

3 a $\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$ **b** $-\frac{1}{2}$ **c** $-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$ **d** $\frac{1}{2}$
e $-\frac{1}{2}$ **f** $-\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$ **g** $-\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$ **h** $\frac{1}{2}$
i $\frac{1}{2}$ **j** $\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$ **k** $\frac{1}{2}$ **l** $\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$

ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

m $\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$ **n** $-\frac{1}{2}$ **o** $\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$ **p** $-\frac{1}{2}$

q $-\sqrt{3}$ **r** $-\sqrt{3}$ **s** $\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$ **t** $\sqrt{3}$

u -1 **v** $-\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$

4 a 0.52 **b** −0.68 **c** 0.52 **d** 0.4
e −0.52 **f** 0.68 **g** −0.4 **h** −0.68
i −0.52 **j** 0.68 **k** −0.4

5 a 0.4 **b** −0.7 **c** 0.4 **d** 1.2
e −0.4 **f** 0.7 **g** −1.2 **h** −0.7
i −0.4 **j** 0.7 **k** −1.2

6 a $\frac{1}{2}, -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}, -\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$ **b** $-\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, 1$
c $\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, 1$ **d** $-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}, -\frac{1}{2}, \sqrt{3}$
e $\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, 1$ **f** $-\frac{1}{2}, \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}, -\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$

Exercise 6C

1 a 0.6 **b** 0.6 **c** −0.7 **d** 0.3
e −0.3 **f** $\frac{10}{7}$ **g** −0.3 **h** 0.6
i −0.6 **j** −0.3 **k** $\frac{10}{7}$ **l** 0.3

2 a $-\frac{4}{5}, -\frac{4}{3}$ **b** $-\frac{12}{13}, -\frac{5}{12}$
c $-\frac{2\sqrt{6}}{5}, -2\sqrt{6}$ **d** $-\frac{5}{13}, \frac{12}{5}$
e $-\frac{3}{5}, -\frac{3}{4}$ **f** $-\frac{12}{13}, \frac{5}{12}$ **g** $-\frac{3}{5}, -\frac{3}{4}$

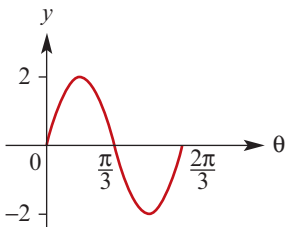
Exercise 6D

1 a $2\pi, 3$ **b** $\frac{2\pi}{3}, 5$ **c** $\pi, \frac{1}{2}$ **d** $6\pi, 2$
e $\frac{\pi}{2}, 3$ **f** $2\pi, \frac{1}{2}$ **g** $4\pi, 3$ **h** $3\pi, 2$

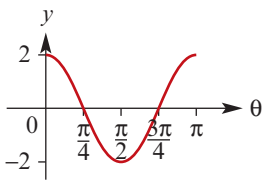
2 a Dilation of factor 4 from the x-axis, dilation of factor $\frac{1}{3}$ from the y-axis;
Amplitude = 4; Period = $\frac{2\pi}{3}$
b Dilation of factor 5 from the x-axis, dilation of factor 3 from the y-axis;
Amplitude = 5; Period = 6π
c Dilation of factor 6 from the x-axis, dilation of factor 2 from the y-axis;
Amplitude = 6; Period = 4π
d Dilation of factor 4 from the x-axis, dilation of factor $\frac{1}{5}$ from the y-axis;
Amplitude = 4; Period = $\frac{2\pi}{5}$

3 a Dilation of factor 2 from the x-axis, dilation of factor $\frac{1}{3}$ from the y-axis;
Amplitude = 2; Period = $\frac{2\pi}{3}$
b Dilation of factor 3 from the x-axis, dilation of factor 4 from the y-axis;
Amplitude = 3; Period = 8π
c Dilation of factor 6 from the x-axis, dilation of factor 5 from the y-axis;
Amplitude = 6; Period = 10π
d Dilation of factor 3 from the x-axis, dilation of factor $\frac{1}{7}$ from the y-axis;
Amplitude = 3; Period = $\frac{2\pi}{7}$

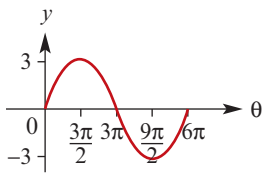
4 a Amplitude = 2
Period = $\frac{2\pi}{3}$



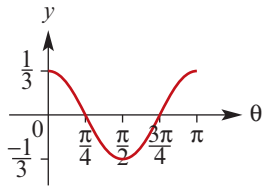
b Amplitude = 2
Period = π



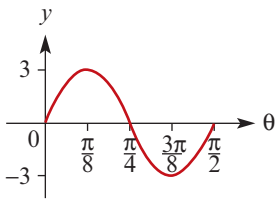
c Amplitude = 3
Period = 6π



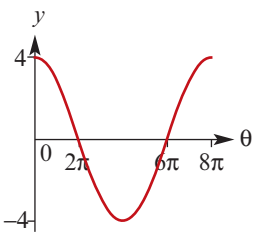
d Period = π
Amplitude = $\frac{1}{3}$



e Amplitude = 3
Period = $\frac{\pi}{2}$

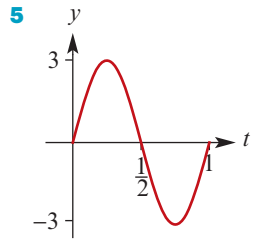


f Amplitude = 4
Period = 8π

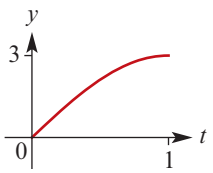


ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

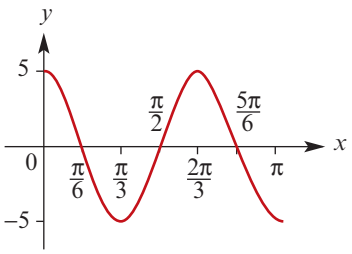
5



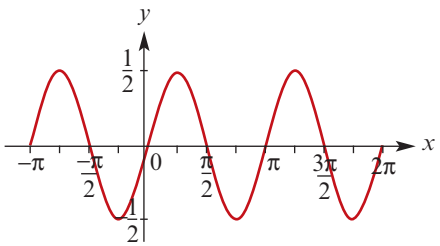
6



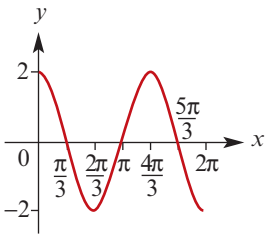
7



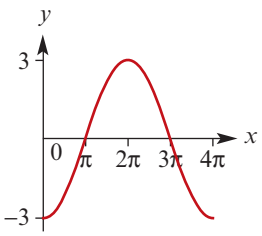
8



9



10



11 $y = 2\sin\left(\frac{x}{3}\right)$ **12** $y = \frac{1}{2}\cos\left(\frac{x}{3}\right)$

13 $y = \frac{1}{2}\sin\left(\frac{x}{2}\right)$

Exercise 6E

1 a $\frac{\pi}{4}, \frac{3\pi}{4}, \frac{9\pi}{4}, \frac{11\pi}{4}$ **b** $\frac{\pi}{6}, \frac{11\pi}{6}, \frac{13\pi}{6}, \frac{23\pi}{6}$
c $\frac{4\pi}{3}, \frac{5\pi}{3}, \frac{10\pi}{3}, \frac{11\pi}{3}$ **d** $\frac{\pi}{4}, \frac{7\pi}{4}, \frac{9\pi}{4}, \frac{15\pi}{4}$
e $\frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{5\pi}{2}$ **f** $\pi, 3\pi$

2 a $-\frac{5\pi}{6}, -\frac{\pi}{6}$ **b** $-\frac{\pi}{6}, \frac{\pi}{6}$ **c** $-\frac{5\pi}{6}, \frac{5\pi}{6}$

3 a $\frac{\pi}{4}, \frac{3\pi}{4}$ **b** $\frac{3\pi}{4}, \frac{5\pi}{4}$ **c** $\frac{5\pi}{6}, \frac{7\pi}{6}$
d $\frac{7\pi}{6}, \frac{11\pi}{6}$ **e** $\frac{\pi}{4}, \frac{7\pi}{4}$ **f** $\frac{2\pi}{3}, \frac{4\pi}{3}$

4 a 0.643501, 2.49809 **b** 0.643501, 5.63968
c 3.60836, 5.81642 **d** 1.77215, 4.51103

5 a 17.46°, 162.54° **b** 66.42°, 293.58°
c 233.13°, 306.87° **d** 120°, 240°

6 a 60°, 300° **b** 60°, 120° **c** 225°, 315°
d 120°, 240° **e** 60°, 120° **f** 150°, 210°

7 a $\frac{7\pi}{12}, \frac{11\pi}{12}, \frac{19\pi}{12}, \frac{23\pi}{12}$
b $\frac{\pi}{12}, \frac{11\pi}{12}, \frac{13\pi}{12}, \frac{23\pi}{12}$
c $\frac{\pi}{12}, \frac{5\pi}{12}, \frac{13\pi}{12}, \frac{17\pi}{12}$
d $\frac{5\pi}{12}, \frac{7\pi}{12}, \frac{13\pi}{12}, \frac{5\pi}{4}, \frac{7\pi}{4}, \frac{23\pi}{12}$
e $\frac{5\pi}{12}, \frac{7\pi}{12}, \frac{17\pi}{12}, \frac{19\pi}{12}$ **f** $\frac{5\pi}{8}, \frac{7\pi}{8}, \frac{13\pi}{8}, \frac{15\pi}{8}$

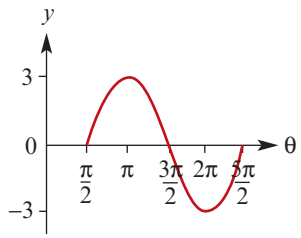
8 a $\frac{5\pi}{18}, \frac{7\pi}{18}, \frac{17\pi}{18}, \frac{19\pi}{18}, \frac{29\pi}{18}, \frac{31\pi}{18}$
b $\frac{\pi}{12}, \frac{5\pi}{12}, \frac{13\pi}{12}, \frac{17\pi}{12}$
c $\frac{\pi}{12}, \frac{7\pi}{12}, \frac{3\pi}{4}, \frac{5\pi}{4}, \frac{17\pi}{12}, \frac{23\pi}{12}$
d $\frac{\pi}{18}, \frac{5\pi}{18}, \frac{13\pi}{18}, \frac{17\pi}{18}, \frac{25\pi}{18}, \frac{29\pi}{18}$
e $\frac{\pi}{8}, \frac{3\pi}{8}, \frac{9\pi}{8}, \frac{11\pi}{8}$
f $\frac{5\pi}{18}, \frac{7\pi}{18}, \frac{17\pi}{18}, \frac{19\pi}{18}, \frac{29\pi}{18}, \frac{31\pi}{18}$
g $\frac{5\pi}{12}, \frac{7\pi}{12}, \frac{13\pi}{12}, \frac{5\pi}{4}, \frac{7\pi}{4}, \frac{23\pi}{12}$
h $\frac{\pi}{3}, \frac{2\pi}{3}, \frac{4\pi}{3}, \frac{5\pi}{3}$
i $\frac{3\pi}{8}, \frac{5\pi}{8}, \frac{11\pi}{8}, \frac{13\pi}{8}$

9 a 2.03444, 2.67795, 5.17604, 5.81954
b 1.89255, 2.81984, 5.03414, 5.96143
c 0.57964, 2.56195, 3.72123, 5.70355
d 0.309098, 1.7853, 2.40349, 3.87969, 4.49789, 5.97409

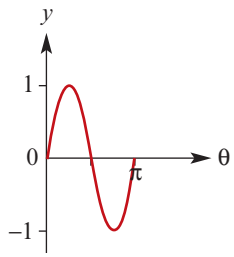
ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

Exercise 6F

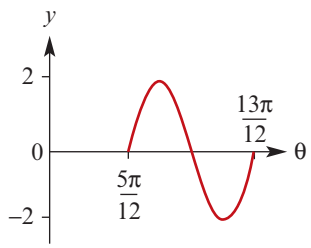
1 a Period = 2π; Amplitude = 3; $y = \pm 3$



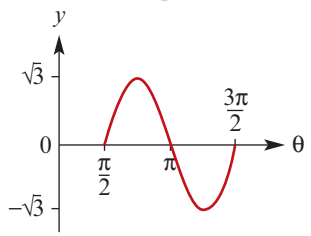
b Period = π; Amplitude = 1; $y = \pm 1$



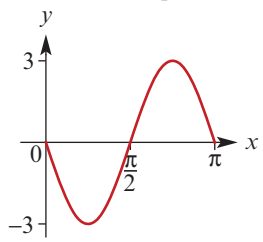
c Period = $\frac{2\pi}{3}$; Amplitude = 2; $y = \pm 2$



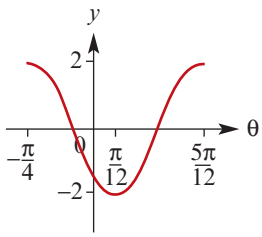
d Period = π; Amplitude = $\sqrt{3}$; $y = \pm\sqrt{3}$



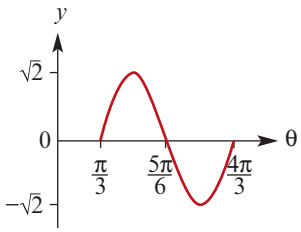
e Period = π; Amplitude = 3; $y = \pm 3$



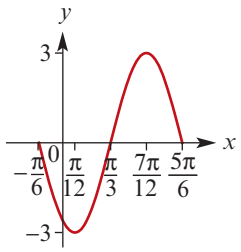
f Period = $\frac{2\pi}{3}$; Amplitude = 2; $y = \pm 2$



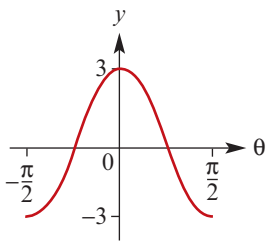
g Period = π; Amplitude = $\sqrt{2}$; $y = \pm\sqrt{2}$



h Period = π; Amplitude = 3; $y = \pm 3$

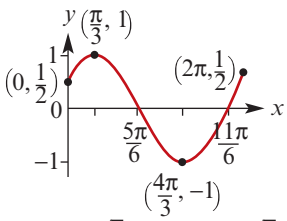


i Period = π; Amplitude = 3; $y = \pm 3$



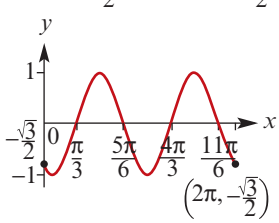
2 a $f(0) = \frac{1}{2}$, $f(2\pi) = \frac{1}{2}$

b



3 a $f(0) = -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$, $f(2\pi) = -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$

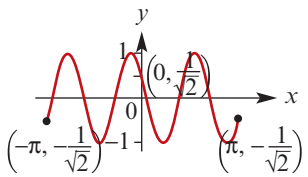
b



4 a $f(-\pi) = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$, $f(\pi) = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$

ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

b



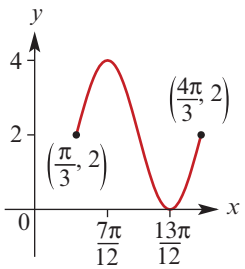
5 a $y = 3\sin\left(\frac{x}{2}\right)$ **b** $y = 3\sin(2x)$

c $y = 2\sin\left(\frac{x}{3}\right)$ **d** $y = \sin 2\left(x - \frac{\pi}{3}\right)$

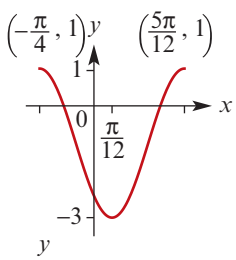
e $y = \sin\frac{1}{2}\left(x + \frac{\pi}{3}\right)$

Exercise 6G

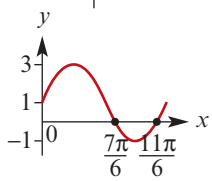
1 a



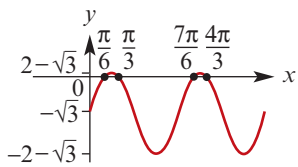
b



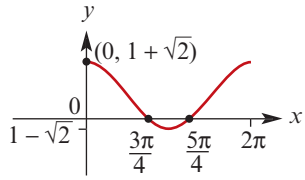
2 a



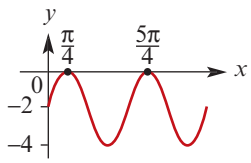
b



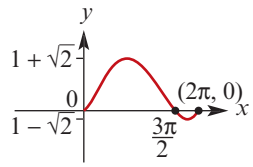
c



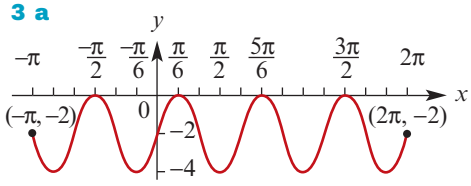
d



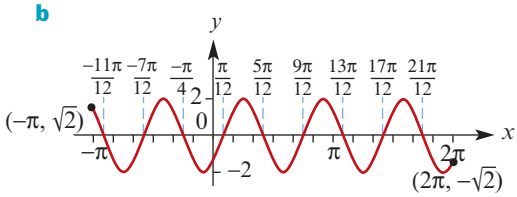
e



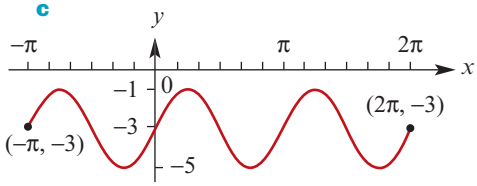
3 a



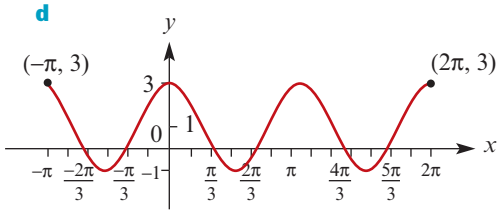
b



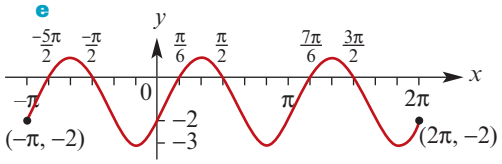
c



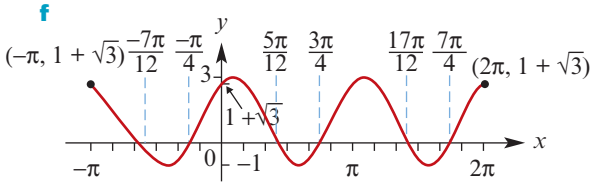
d



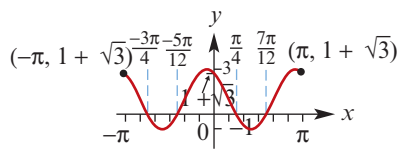
e



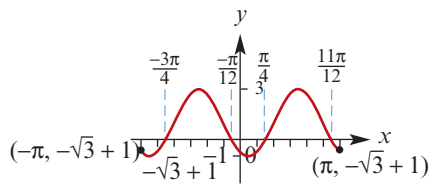
f



4 a

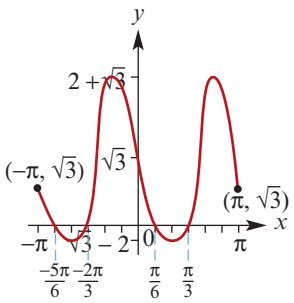


b

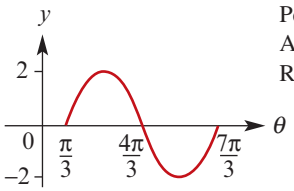


ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

c

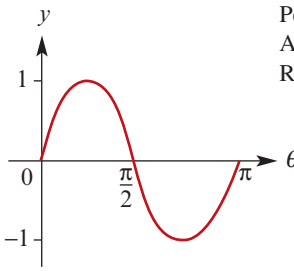


5 a



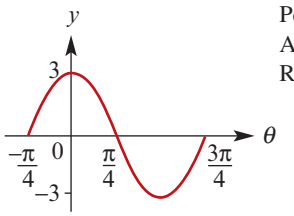
Period = 2π
Amplitude = 2
Range = $[-2, 2]$

b



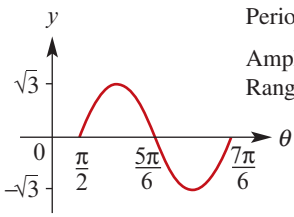
Period = π
Amplitude = 1
Range = $[-1, 1]$

c



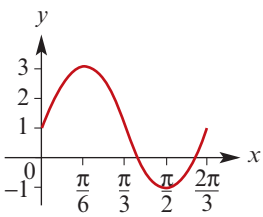
Period = π
Amplitude = 3
Range = $[-3, 3]$

d



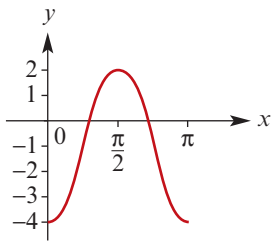
Period = $\frac{2\pi}{3}$
Amplitude = $\sqrt{3}$
Range = $[-\sqrt{3}, \sqrt{3}]$

e



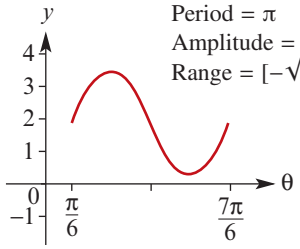
Period = $\frac{2\pi}{3}$
Amplitude = 2
Range = $[-1, 3]$

f



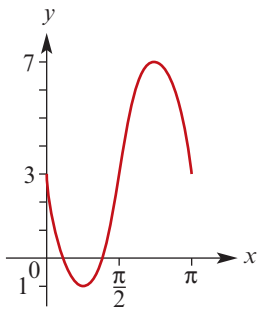
Period = π
Amplitude = 3
Range = $[-4, 2]$

g



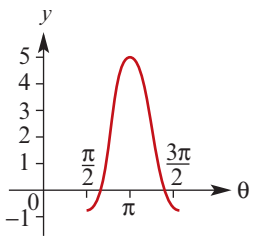
Period = π
Amplitude = $\sqrt{2}$
Range = $[-\sqrt{2}+2, 2+\sqrt{2}]$

h



Period = π
Amplitude = 4
Range = $[-1, 7]$

i



Period = π
Amplitude = 3
Range = $[-1, 5]$

6 a $y = \frac{1}{2}\cos\left(\frac{1}{3}\left(x - \frac{\pi}{4}\right)\right)$

b $y = 2\cos\left(x - \frac{\pi}{4}\right)$

c $y = -\frac{1}{3}\cos\left(x - \frac{\pi}{3}\right)$

7 a
- Dilation of factor 3 from the x-axis
- Dilation of factor $\frac{1}{2}$ from the y-axis
- Reflection in the x-axis

b
- Dilation of factor 3 from the x-axis
- Dilation of factor $\frac{1}{2}$ from the y-axis
- Reflection in the x-axis
- Translation $\frac{\pi}{3}$ units to the right

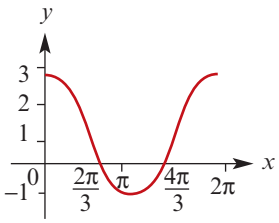
c
- Dilation of factor 3 from the x-axis
- Dilation of factor $\frac{1}{2}$ from the y-axis
- Translation $\frac{\pi}{3}$ units to the right and 2 units up

d
- Dilation of factor 2 from the x-axis
- Dilation of factor $\frac{1}{2}$ from the y-axis

ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

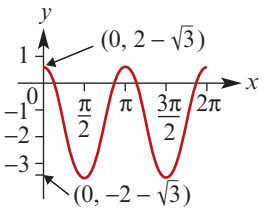
- Reflection in the x-axis
- Translation $\frac{\pi}{3}$ units to the right and 5 units up

8 a



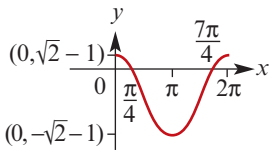
Intercepts: $\left(\frac{2\pi}{3}, 0\right), \left(\frac{4\pi}{3}, 0\right)$

b



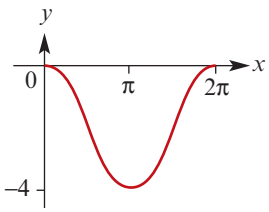
Intercepts: $\left(\frac{\pi}{12}, 0\right), \left(\frac{11\pi}{12}, 0\right), \left(\frac{13\pi}{12}, 0\right), \left(\frac{23\pi}{12}, 0\right)$

c



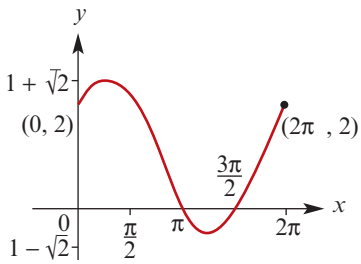
Intercepts: $\left(\frac{\pi}{4}, 0\right), \left(\frac{7\pi}{4}, 0\right)$

d



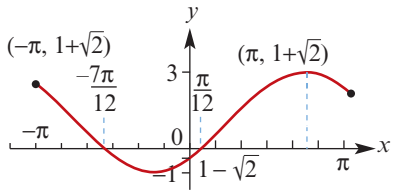
Intercepts: $(0, 0), (2\pi, 0)$

e

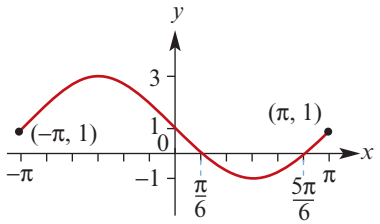


Intercepts: $(\pi, 0), \left(\frac{3\pi}{2}, 0\right)$

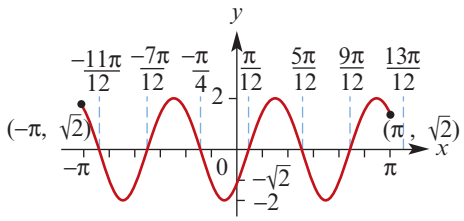
9 a



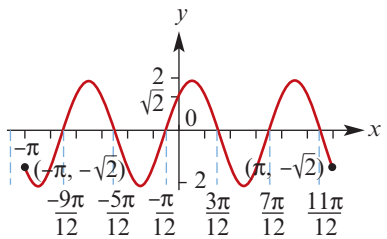
b



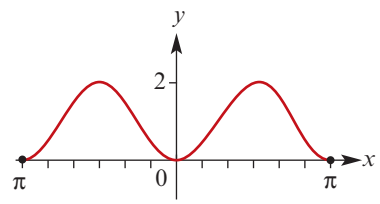
c



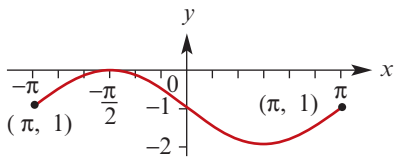
d



e

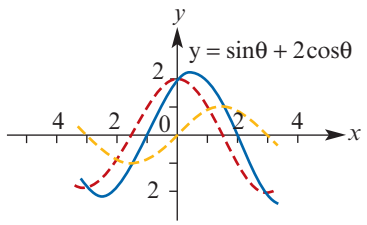


f



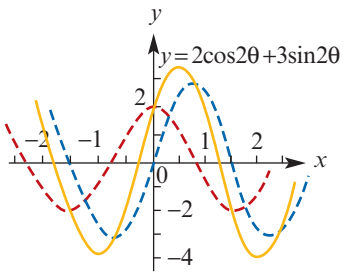
Exercise 6H

1 a

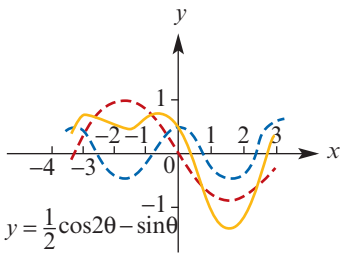


ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

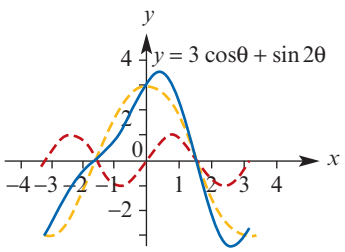
b



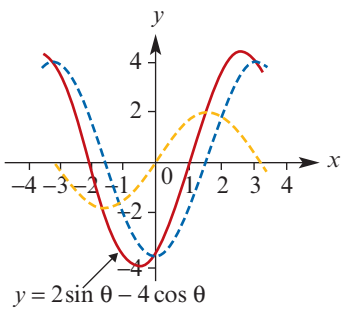
c



d



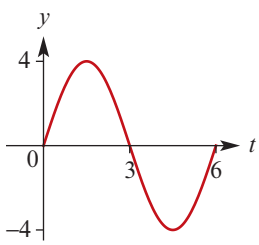
e



Exercise 6I

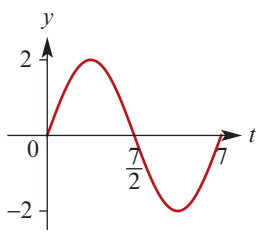
1 a $n = \frac{\pi}{3}$

$A = 4$



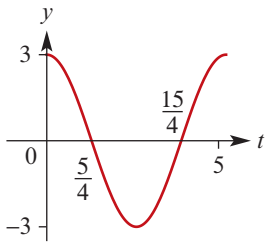
b $n = \frac{2\pi}{7}$

$A = 2$



c $n = \frac{2\pi}{5}$

$A = 3$



2 $A = 3,\ n = \frac{\pi}{4}$

3 $A = -4,\ n = \frac{\pi}{6}$

4 $A = 0.5,\ \varepsilon = \frac{-\pi}{3}$

5 $A = 3,\ n = 3,\ b = 5$

6 $A = 4,\ n = \frac{\pi}{4},\ \varepsilon = \frac{-\pi}{2}$

(*Note:* ε can take infinitely many values)

7 $A = 2,\ n = \frac{\pi}{3},\ \varepsilon = \frac{-\pi}{6}$

(*Note*: ε can take infinitely many values)

8 $A = 4,\ n = \frac{\pi}{4},\ d = 2,\ \varepsilon = \frac{-\pi}{2}$

(*Note*: ε can take infinitely many values)

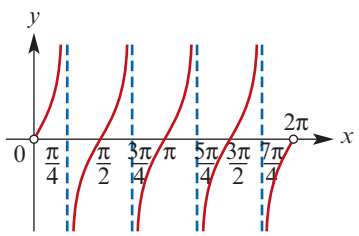
9 $A = 2,\ n = \frac{\pi}{3},\ d = 2,\ \varepsilon = \frac{-\pi}{6}$

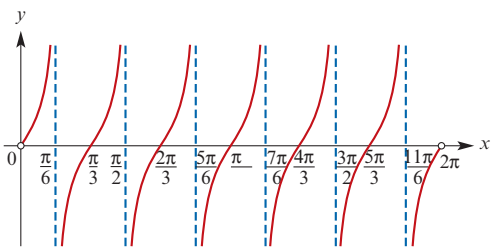
(*Note:* ε can take infinitely many values)

Exercise 6J

1 a $\frac{\pi}{3}$ **b** 2π **c** $\frac{2\pi}{3}$ **d** 1 **e** 2

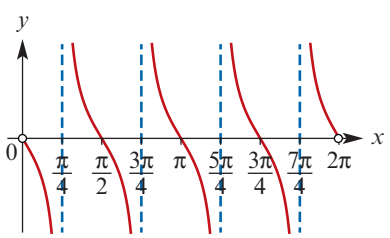
2 a





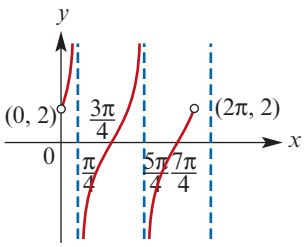
b

c

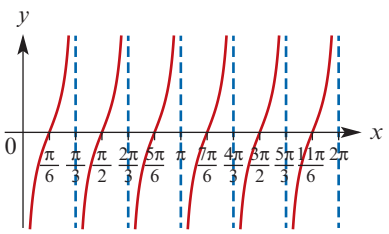


ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

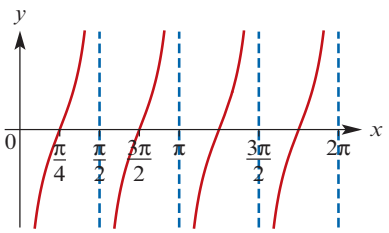
3 a



b



c



4 a $\frac{\pi}{8}, \frac{5\pi}{8}, \frac{9\pi}{8}, \frac{13\pi}{8}$ **b** $-\frac{5\pi}{8}, -\frac{\pi}{8}, \frac{3\pi}{8}, \frac{7\pi}{8}$

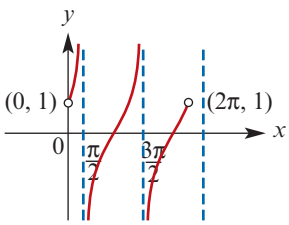
c $-\frac{2\pi}{3}, -\frac{\pi}{6}, \frac{\pi}{3}, \frac{5\pi}{6}$ **d** $-\frac{5\pi}{6}, -\frac{\pi}{3}, \frac{\pi}{6}, \frac{2\pi}{3}$

e $-\frac{11\pi}{12}, -\frac{5\pi}{12}, \frac{\pi}{12}, \frac{7\pi}{12}$

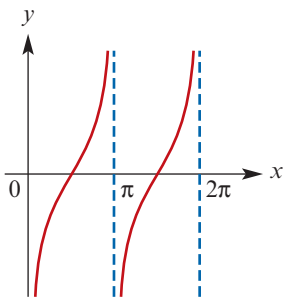
5 $\frac{11\pi}{24}, \frac{23\pi}{24}, \frac{35\pi}{24}, \frac{47\pi}{24}$

6 $\frac{7\pi}{12}, \frac{19\pi}{12}$

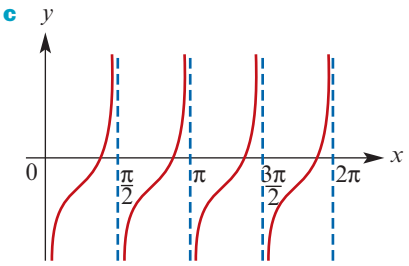
7 a



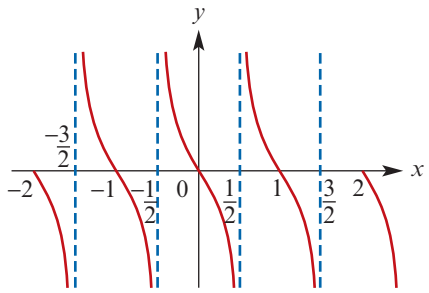
b



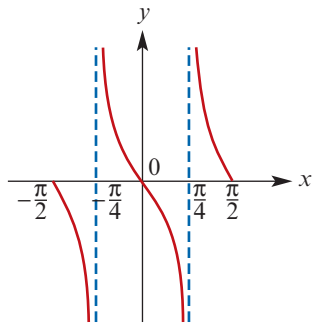
c



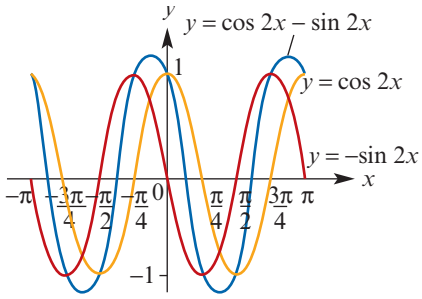
8



9



10 a c



b $\left(\frac{-5\pi}{8}, \frac{-1}{\sqrt{2}}\right), \left(\frac{-\pi}{8}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right), \left(\frac{3\pi}{8}, \frac{-1}{\sqrt{2}}\right), \left(\frac{7\pi}{8}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right)$

11 a $\frac{\pi}{6}, \frac{7\pi}{6}$

b $\frac{\pi}{16}, \frac{5\pi}{16}, \frac{9\pi}{16}, \frac{13\pi}{16}, \frac{17\pi}{16}, \frac{21\pi}{16}, \frac{25\pi}{16}, \frac{29\pi}{16}$

c $\frac{\pi}{12}, \frac{7\pi}{12}, \frac{13\pi}{12}, \frac{19\pi}{12}$

d $\frac{5\pi}{12}, \frac{11\pi}{12}, \frac{17\pi}{12}, \frac{23\pi}{12}$

e $\frac{\pi}{4}, \frac{7\pi}{12}, \frac{11\pi}{12}, \frac{5\pi}{4}, \frac{19\pi}{12}, \frac{23\pi}{12}$

f 0.4636, 3.6052

g 1.1071, 4.2487

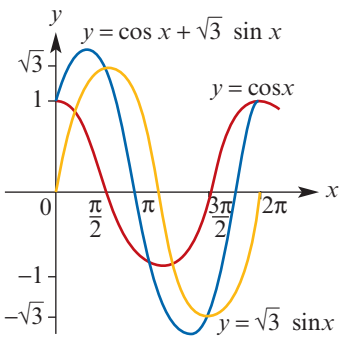
ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

h $\frac{3\pi}{8}, \frac{7\pi}{8}, \frac{11\pi}{8}, \frac{15\pi}{8}$

i $\frac{\pi}{18}, \frac{7\pi}{18}, \frac{13\pi}{18}, \frac{19\pi}{18}, \frac{25\pi}{18}, \frac{31\pi}{18}$

j $\frac{\pi}{9}, \frac{4\pi}{9}, \frac{7\pi}{9}, \frac{10\pi}{9}, \frac{13\pi}{9}, \frac{16\pi}{9}$

12 a c



b $\left(\frac{\pi}{6}, \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right), \left(\frac{7\pi}{6}, -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right)$

13 a $\frac{7\pi}{24}, \frac{19\pi}{24}, \frac{31\pi}{24}, \frac{43\pi}{24}$

b $\frac{5\pi}{12}, \frac{11\pi}{12}, \frac{17\pi}{12}, \frac{23\pi}{12}$

c $\frac{11\pi}{36}, \frac{23\pi}{36}, \frac{35\pi}{36}, \frac{47\pi}{36}, \frac{59\pi}{36}, \frac{71\pi}{36}$

14 $A = 5,\ n = 3$

15 $A = 6,\ n = \frac{\pi}{2}$

Exercise 6K

1 a i 2π **ii** 4π **iii** -4π

b i $\frac{4\pi}{3}, \frac{8\pi}{3}$ **ii** $\frac{14\pi}{3}, \frac{10\pi}{3}$ **iii** $\frac{-14\pi}{3}, \frac{-10\pi}{3}$

2 a $2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{6}, n \in \mathbb{Z}$

b $\frac{2n\pi}{3} + \frac{\pi}{9}$ or $\frac{2n\pi}{3} + \frac{2\pi}{9}, n \in \mathbb{Z}$

c $n\pi + \frac{\pi}{3}, n \in \mathbb{Z}$

3 a $\frac{\pi}{6}, \frac{5\pi}{6}$ **b** $\frac{\pi}{12}, \frac{11\pi}{12}$ **c** $\frac{\pi}{3}, \frac{5\pi}{6}$

4 $\frac{-11\pi}{6}, \frac{-7\pi}{6}, \frac{\pi}{6}, \frac{5\pi}{6}$

5 $\frac{-\pi}{3}, \frac{\pi}{3}, \frac{5\pi}{3}$

6 a $x = n\pi - \frac{\pi}{6}$ or $x = n\pi - \frac{\pi}{2}, n \in \mathbb{Z}$

b $x = \frac{n\pi}{2} - \frac{\pi}{12}, n \in \mathbb{Z}$

c $x = 2n\pi + \frac{5\pi}{6}$ or $x = 2n\pi - \frac{\pi}{2}, n \in \mathbb{Z}$

7 $x = \frac{(4n-1)\pi}{4}$ or $x = n\pi, n \in \mathbb{Z}$;
$\left\{\frac{-5\pi}{4}, -\pi, -\frac{\pi}{4}, 0, \frac{3\pi}{4}, \pi, \frac{7\pi}{4}\right\}$

8 $x = \frac{n\pi}{3}, n \in \mathbb{Z}; \left\{-\pi, \frac{-2\pi}{3}, \frac{-\pi}{3}, 0\right\}$

9 $x = \frac{6n-1}{12}$ or $x = \frac{3n+2}{6}, n \in \mathbb{Z}$;
$\left\{\frac{-2}{3}, \frac{-7}{12}, \frac{-1}{6}, \frac{-1}{12}, \frac{1}{3}, \frac{5}{12}, \frac{5}{6}, \frac{11}{12}\right\}$

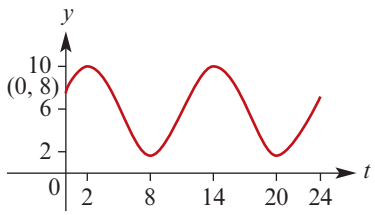
Exercise 6L

1 a i Amplitude $= 1\frac{1}{2}$ **ii** Period $= 12$

iii $d(t) = 3.5 - 1.5\cos\left(\frac{\pi}{6}t\right)$ **iv** 1.5 m

b $[0, 3) \cup (9, 15) \cup (21, 24]$

2 a

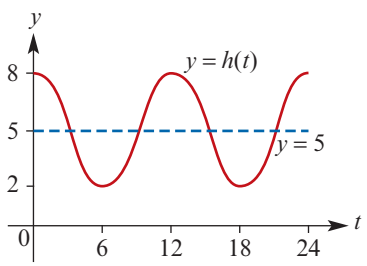


b 2:00 **c** 8:00, 20:00

3 a $A = 3, n = \frac{\pi}{6}, b = 5, \varepsilon = \frac{\pi}{2}$

b 2:21 a.m., 9:39 a.m., 2:21 p.m., 9:39 p.m.

c



4 a 5

b 1

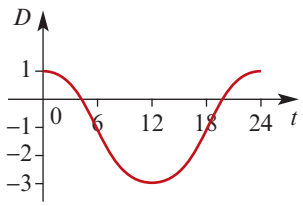
c $t = 0.524$ s, 2.618 s, 4.712 s

d $t = 0$ s, 1.047 s, 2.094 s

e Particle oscillates about the point $x = 3$ from $x = 1$ to $x = 5$

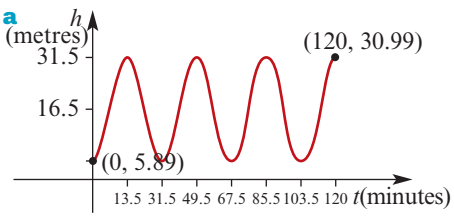
5 a 19.5°C **b** $D = -1 + 2\cos\left(\frac{\pi t}{12}\right)$

c



d $\{t : 4 < t < 20\}$

6 a



b 5.89 m **c** 27.51 s **d** 6 times

e 20 times **f** 4.21 m **g** 13.9 m

ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

Chapter 6 review

Technology-free questions

1 a $\frac{\pi}{6}, \frac{5\pi}{6}$ **b** $\frac{-2\pi}{3}, \frac{2\pi}{3}, \frac{4\pi}{3}$

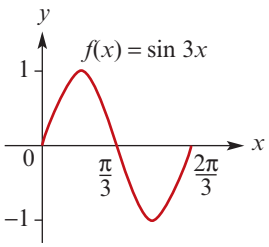
c $\frac{-\pi}{6}, \frac{\pi}{6}, \frac{11\pi}{6}$ **d** $\frac{-3\pi}{4}, \frac{-\pi}{4}, \frac{5\pi}{4}, \frac{7\pi}{4}$

e $\frac{-\pi}{6}, \frac{-5\pi}{6}, \frac{7\pi}{6}, \frac{11\pi}{6}$ **f** $\frac{-\pi}{4}, \frac{3\pi}{4}, \frac{7\pi}{4}$

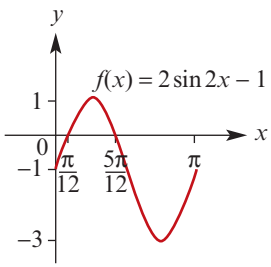
g $\frac{-3\pi}{8}, \frac{-5\pi}{8}, \frac{3\pi}{8}, \frac{5\pi}{8}, \frac{11\pi}{8}, \frac{13\pi}{8}$

h $\frac{-7\pi}{18}, \frac{-11\pi}{18}, \frac{\pi}{18}, \frac{5\pi}{18}, \frac{13\pi}{18}, \frac{17\pi}{18}, \frac{25\pi}{18}, \frac{29\pi}{18}$

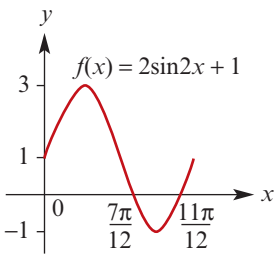
2 a



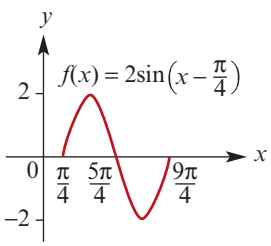
b



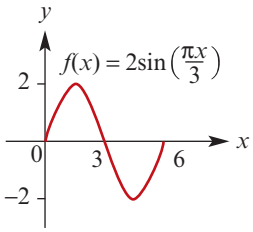
c



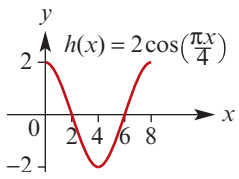
d



e



f

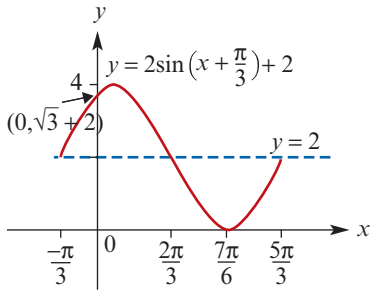


3 a 30, 150 **b** 45, 135, 225, 315

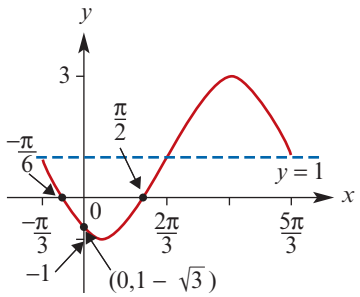
c 240, 300 **d** 90, 120, 270, 300

e 120, 240

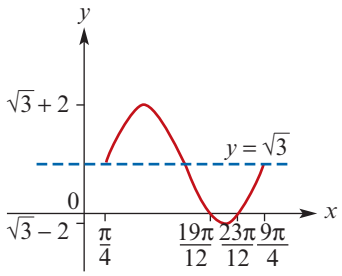
4 a



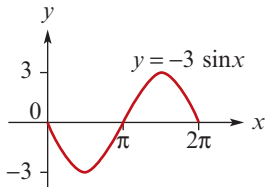
b



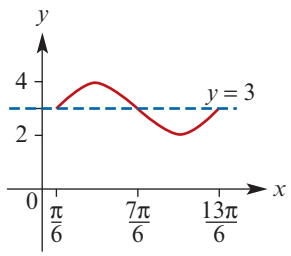
c



d

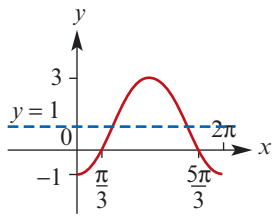


e

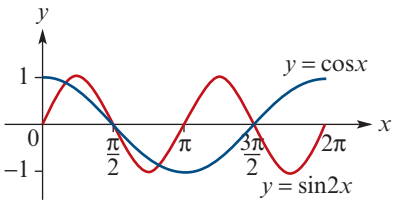


ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

f

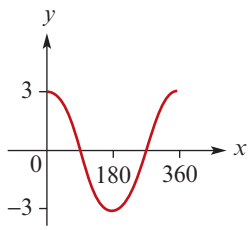


5

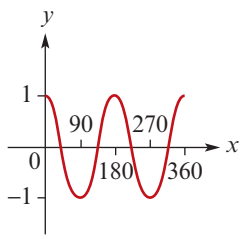


a 4 solutions **b** 4 solutions **c** 2 solutions

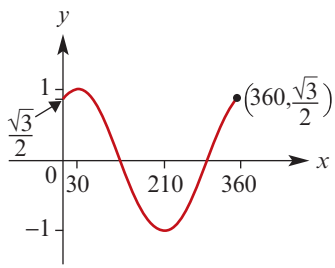
6 a



b



c



7 a $\frac{-2\pi}{3}, \frac{\pi}{3}$ **b** $\frac{-\pi}{4}, \frac{3\pi}{4}$

c $\frac{-5\pi}{8}, \frac{-\pi}{8}, \frac{3\pi}{8}, \frac{7\pi}{8}$ **d** $\frac{-2\pi}{3}, \frac{-\pi}{6}, \frac{\pi}{3}, \frac{5\pi}{6}$

8 $-\frac{2\pi}{3}, \frac{\pi}{3}$

9 a $\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$ **b** $-\frac{5\pi}{6}$

10 a $n\pi - \frac{\pi}{4}, n \in \mathbb{Z}$ **b** $\frac{2n\pi}{3}, n \in \mathbb{Z}$

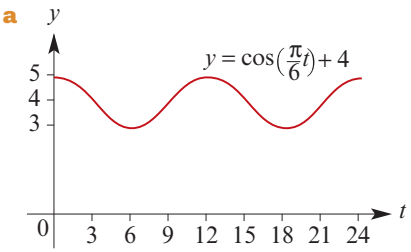
c $-\frac{\pi}{4} + n\pi, n \in \mathbb{Z}$

Multiple-choice questions

1 C **2** A **3** E **4** D **5** A **6** C
7 C **8** B **9** C **10** E **11** C **12** B

Extended-response questions

1 a



b 9:00, 15:00 **c** 8:00, 16:00

2 a Maximum = 210 cm; Minimum = 150 cm; Mean = 180 cm

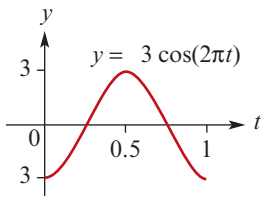
b $A = 30,\ n = \frac{\pi}{6},\ \varepsilon = \frac{-\pi}{2},\ b = 180$

c i 165 cm **ii** $180 - 15\sqrt{3} \approx 154$ cm

d ≈ 4:24, ≈ 7:36

3 a $a = -3,\ n = 2\pi$

b

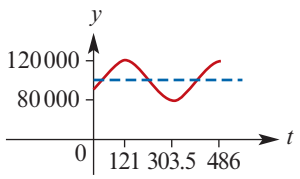


c i $t = \frac{1}{3}$ second **ii** $t = \frac{1}{6}$ second

d $t = 0.196$ seconds

4 a $a = 20\,000,\ b = 100\,000,\ n = \frac{2\pi}{365},\ \varepsilon \approx 5.77$

b



c i $t = 242.7,\ t = 364.3$

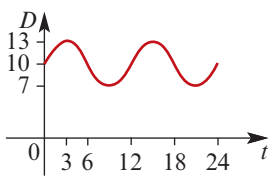
ii $t = 60.2,\ t = 181.8$

d ≈ 117 219 m^3/day

5 a i 1.83×10^{-3} hours **ii** 11.79 hours

b 25 April ($t = 3.856$), 14 August ($t = 7.477$)

6 a

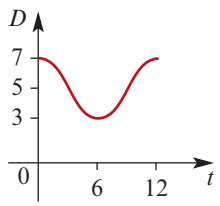


b $\{t : D(t) \geq 8.5\} = [0, 7] \cup [11, 19] \cup [23, 24]$

c 12.898 m

7 a $p = 5$
$q = 2$
$r = 30$

b

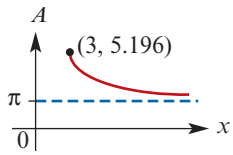


c A ship can enter 2 hours after low tide

ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

8 a i $25\sqrt{3}$ **ii** 30
b 2.27, 0.53 **d** $b = 8$
e $\theta = 0.927$ or 1.837 **f** $a = 4\sqrt{3}$

9 c

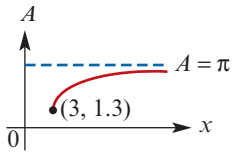


d i 2.055 **ii** 0.858
iii 0.0738 **iv** 0.0041

e $nr\tan\left(\frac{\pi}{n}\right)$

f i $n\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{n}\right)\cos\left(\frac{\pi}{n}\right)$

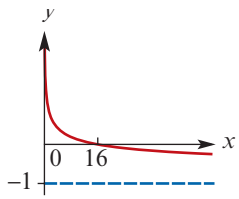
ii



Chapter 7

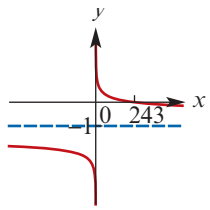
Exercise 7A

1 a



Domain = $\mathbb{R}^+$
Range = $(-1, \infty)$
Neither

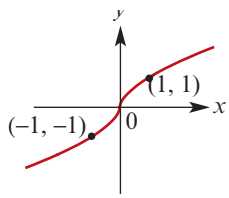
b



Domain = $\mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}$
Range = $\mathbb{R} \setminus \{-1\}$
Neither

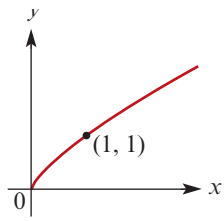
2 a 4 **b** 4 **c** 8 **d** −8 **e** −32 **f** 81

3 a



Domain = $\mathbb{R}$
Range = $\mathbb{R}$
Odd

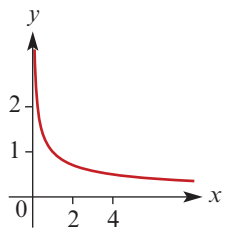
b



Domain = $\mathbb{R}^+ \cup \{0\}$
Range = $\mathbb{R}^+ \cup \{0\}$
Neither

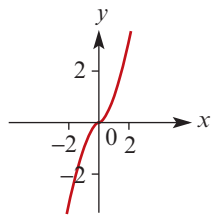
4 a i Domain = $\mathbb{R}^+$; Range = $\mathbb{R}^+$;
Asymptotes: $x = 0$, $y = 0$

ii



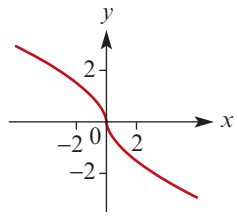
b i Domain = $\mathbb{R}$; Range = $\mathbb{R}$

ii



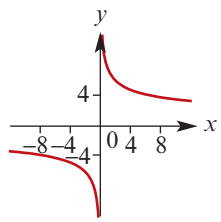
c i Domain = $\mathbb{R}$; Range = $\mathbb{R}$

ii



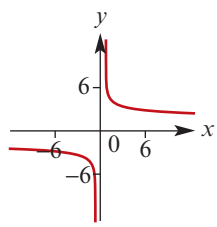
d i Domain = $\mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}$; Range = $\mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}$;
Asymptotes: $x = 0$, $y = 0$

ii



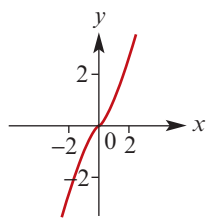
e i Domain = $\mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}$; Range = $\mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}$;
Asymptotes: $x = 0$, $y = 0$

ii



f i Domain = $\mathbb{R}$; Range = $\mathbb{R}$

ii



5 a (0, 1) **b** (0, 1)

6 a Odd **b** Even **c** Odd
d Odd **e** Even **f** Odd

ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

Exercise 7B

1 a $h(x) = f \circ g(x),\ f(x) = e^x,\ g(x) = x^3$
b $h(x) = f \circ g(x),\ f(x) = \sin x,\ g(x) = 2x^2$
c $h(x) = f \circ g(x),\ f(x) = x^n,\ g(x) = x^2 - 2x$
d $h(x) = f \circ g(x),\ f(x) = \cos x,\ g(x) = x^2$
e $h(x) = f \circ g(x),\ f(x) = x^2,\ g(x) = \cos x$
f $h(x) = f \circ g(x),\ f(x) = x^4,\ g(x) = x^2 - 1$
g $h(x) = f \circ g(x),\ f(x) = x^2,\ g(x) = \cos(2x)$
h $h(x) = f \circ g(x),\ f(x) = x^3 - 2x,\ g(x) = x^2 - 2x$

2 a $f^{-1}: (0, \infty) \to \mathbb{R},\ f^{-1}(x) = \frac{1}{3}\log_e\left(\frac{x}{4}\right)$
b $g^{-1}: \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\} \to \mathbb{R},\ g^{-1}(x) = \frac{8}{x^3}$
c $f \circ g: \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\} \to \mathbb{R},\ f \circ g(x) = 4e^{\frac{6}{\sqrt[3]{x}}}$
d $g \circ f: \mathbb{R} \to \mathbb{R},\ g \circ f(x) = \frac{2}{\sqrt[3]{4e^{3x}}}$
e $(f \circ g)^{-1}: \mathbb{R}^+ \to \mathbb{R},\ (f \circ g)^{-1}(x) = \left(\frac{6}{\log_e(\frac{x}{4})}\right)^3$
f $(g \circ f)^{-1}: \mathbb{R}^+ \to \mathbb{R},\ (g \circ f)^{-1}(x) = \frac{1}{3}\log_e\left(\frac{2}{x^3}\right)$

3 a $f^{-1}: \mathbb{R}^+ \cup \{0\} \to \mathbb{R},\ f^{-1}(x) = x^{\frac{5}{2}}$
Both f and f^{-1} are strictly increasing
b $f^{-1}: \mathbb{R}^+ \cup \{0\} \to \mathbb{R},\ f^{-1}(x) = -x^{\frac{5}{2}}$
Both f and f^{-1} are strictly decreasing
c $f^{-1}: \mathbb{R}^+ \to \mathbb{R},\ f^{-1}(x) = x^{\frac{2}{5}}$
Both f and f^{-1} are strictly increasing

4 a i $f \circ g(x) = 3\sin(2x^2),\ g \circ f(x) = 9\sin^2(2x)$
ii $\text{ran}(f \circ g) = [-3, 3],\ \text{dom}(f \circ g) = \mathbb{R}$, $\text{ran}(g \circ f) = [0, 9],\ \text{dom}(g \circ f) = \mathbb{R}$
b i $f \circ g(x) = -2\cos(2x^2)$, $g \circ f(x) = 4\cos^2(2x)$
ii $\text{ran}(f \circ g) = [-2, 2],\ \text{dom}(f \circ g) = \mathbb{R}$, $\text{ran}(g \circ f) = [0, 4],\ \text{dom}(g \circ f) = \mathbb{R}$
c i $f \circ g(x) = e^{x^2},\ g \circ f(x) = e^{2x}$
ii $\text{ran}(f \circ g) = (1, \infty),\ \text{dom}(f \circ g) = \mathbb{R}$, $\text{ran}(g \circ f) = (0, \infty),\ \text{dom}(g \circ f) = \mathbb{R}$
d i $f \circ g(x) = e^{2x^2} - 1,\ g \circ f(x) = (e^{2x} - 1)^2$
ii $\text{ran}(f \circ g) = [0, \infty),\ \text{dom}(f \circ g) = \mathbb{R}$, $\text{ran}(g \circ f) = [0, \infty),\ \text{dom}(g \circ f) = \mathbb{R}$
e i $f \circ g(x) = -2e^{x^2} - 1,\ g \circ f(x) = (2e^x + 1)^2$
ii $\text{ran}(f \circ g) = (-\infty, -3],\ \text{dom}(f \circ g) = \mathbb{R}$, $\text{ran}(g \circ f) = (1, \infty),\ \text{dom}(g \circ f) = \mathbb{R}$
f i $f \circ g(x) = \log_e(2x^2)$, $g \circ f(x) = (\log_e(2x))^2$
ii $\text{ran}(f \circ g) = \mathbb{R},\ \text{dom}(f \circ g) = \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}$, $\text{ran}(g \circ f) = [0, \infty),\ \text{dom}(g \circ f) = \mathbb{R}^+$
g i $f \circ g(x) = \log_e(x^2 - 1)$, $g \circ f(x) = (\log_e(x - 1))^2$
ii $\text{ran}(f \circ g) = \mathbb{R},\ \text{dom}(f \circ g) = \mathbb{R} \setminus [-1, 1]$, $\text{ran}(g \circ f) = [0, \infty),\ \text{dom}(g \circ f) = (1, \infty)$
h i $f \circ g(x) = -\log_e(x^2),\ g \circ f(x) = (\log_e x)^2$
ii $\text{ran}(f \circ g) = \mathbb{R},\ \text{dom}(f \circ g) = \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}$, $\text{ran}(g \circ f) = [0, \infty),\ \text{dom}(g \circ f) = \mathbb{R}^+$

5 a $g \circ f: \mathbb{R} \to \mathbb{R},\ g \circ f(x) = \sin\left(2x - \frac{\pi}{3}\right)$
b Dilation of factor $\frac{1}{2}$ from the y-axis, then translation $\frac{\pi}{6}$ units to the right

6 a $g \circ f: (\frac{1}{3}, \infty) \to \mathbb{R},\ g \circ f(x) = \log_e(3x - 1)$
b Dilation of factor $\frac{1}{3}$ from the y-axis, then translation $\frac{2}{3}$ units to the right

7 a $g(x) = 3,\ g(x) = 4$ **b** $g(x) = 3x,\ g(x) = 4x$

8 $g(x) = \log_e(2x - 1)$

9 a $2e^{2x}$ **b** $\frac{1}{2}\log_e\left(\frac{x}{2}\right)$ **c** e^{x^2}

10 a $f^{-1}(x) = -\frac{1}{2}\log_e x,\ g^{-1}(x) = (x - 1)^{\frac{1}{3}}$
b $f \circ g(x) = e^{-2(x^3+1)}$, $\text{ran}(f \circ g) = \mathbb{R}^+$, $g \circ f(x) = e^{-6x} + 1$, $\text{ran}(g \circ f) = (1, \infty)$

11 a $f^{-1}(x) = \frac{1}{x} - 1$ **b** $x = \frac{\sqrt{5} - 1}{2}$

12 a $f^{-1}(x) = e^x - 1$, $\text{dom}\, f^{-1} = \mathbb{R}$, $g^{-1}(x) = \sqrt{x + 1} - 1$, $\text{dom}\, g^{-1} = (-1, \infty)$
b $\log_e(x^2 + 2x + 1)$

13 $f \circ g(x) = \log_e\left(\frac{1}{x}\right),\ f(x) + f \circ g(x) = 0$

14 x

15 a $f(g(x)) = (x^2 - 10)(x^2 - 8)$, $g(f(x)) = x^4 - 20x^3 + 148x^2 - 480x + 572$
b $x = 1$

16 $x = \pm\sqrt{6}$ or $x = \pm\sqrt{2}$

18 $a = \frac{1}{6},\ b = -\frac{1}{2}$

20 $b = 0,\ a = 6,\ g(x) = e^{6x}$

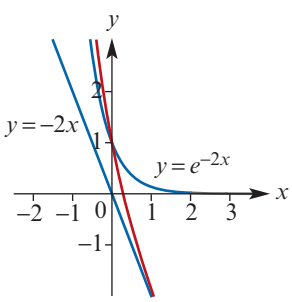
21 a $f^{-1}: [1, \infty) \to \mathbb{R},\ f^{-1}(x) = \log_e(x + \sqrt{x^2 - 1})$
b $g^{-1}: \mathbb{R} \to \mathbb{R},\ g^{-1}(x) = \log_e(x + \sqrt{x^2 + 1})$
c Yes **d** Yes

22 a $x > y \Rightarrow f(x) > f(y) \Rightarrow g(f(x)) > g(f(y))$
b $x > y \Rightarrow f(x) < f(y) \Rightarrow g(f(x)) > g(f(y))$
c $g \circ f$ is strictly decreasing

Exercise 7C

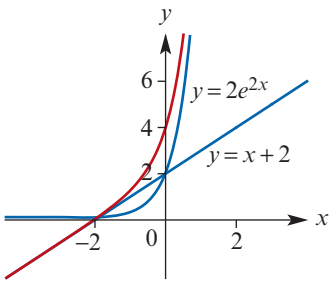
1 a i $e^{2x} - 2x$ **ii** $-2xe^{2x}$
b i $e^{-1} + 1$ **ii** e^{-1}

2



ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

3



4 a i $\sin\left(\frac{\pi x}{2}\right) - 2x$ **ii** $-2x\sin\left(\frac{\pi x}{2}\right)$

b i -1 **ii** -2

5 a i $\cos\left(\frac{\pi x}{2}\right) + e^x$ **ii** $e^x\cos\left(\frac{\pi x}{2}\right)$

b i 2 **ii** 1

6 $f(x) = \frac{f(x) + f(-x)}{2} + \frac{f(x) - f(-x)}{2}$

Exercise 7D

1 a $f(x - y) = 2(x - y) = 2x - 2y = f(x) - f(y)$

b $f(x - y) = x - y - 3 \neq f(x) - f(y)$

2 $f(x - y) = f(x) - f(y)$

3 $f(x + y) = f(x) + f(y) - 3$; $a = -3$

4 $f(x) + f(y) = \frac{3}{x} + \frac{3}{y} = \frac{3(x + y)}{xy} = (x + y)f(xy)$

5 $g(x) = 0$ or $g(x) = 1$

6 $g(x) = \pm 1$

7 $f(2 + 3) = 5^3 = 125 \neq f(2) + f(3)$

8 $f\left(\frac{\pi}{2} + \frac{\pi}{2}\right) = \sin\pi = 0 \neq 2 = f\left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right) + f\left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right)$

9 $f(x) + f(y) = \frac{1}{x^2} + \frac{1}{y^2} = \frac{x^2 + y^2}{x^2y^2} = (x^2 + y^2)f(xy)$

10 a $h(1 + 2) = 3^2 = 9$, $h(1) + h(2) = 1 + 4 = 5$

11 $g(x + y) = 2^{3x+3y} = 2^{3x} \times 2^{3y} = g(x) \times g(y)$

12 $f(xy) = (xy)^n = x^n y^n = f(x)f(y)$

$f\left(\frac{x}{y}\right) = \left(\frac{x}{y}\right)^n = \frac{x^n}{y^n} = \frac{f(x)}{f(y)}$

13 Let $x = 2$ and $y = 3$. Then $f(xy) = f(6) = 6a$ and $f(x)f(y) = 2a \cdot 3a = 6a^2$. But $6a = 6a^2$ implies $a = 0$ or $a = 1$.

Exercise 7E

1 a $\frac{4}{m}$ **b** $m \geq 4$ or $m < 0$

c $f^{-1}: \mathbb{R} \to \mathbb{R}$, $f^{-1}(x) = \frac{x + 4}{m}$

d $\left(\frac{4}{m - 1}, \frac{4}{m - 1}\right)$, where $m \in \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0, 1\}$

e $y = -\frac{1}{m}x - 4$

2 a $\frac{c}{2}$ **b** $c \leq 2$

c $f^{-1}: \mathbb{R} \to \mathbb{R}$, $f^{-1}(x) = \frac{c - x}{2}$

d $\left(\frac{c}{3}, \frac{c}{3}\right)$ **e** $y = \frac{1}{2}x + c$

3 a 0 and b

b $\left(\frac{b}{2}, \frac{-b^2}{4}\right)$

c i $(0, 0)$ and $(b - 1, 1 - b)$

ii $b = 1$ **iii** $b \in \mathbb{R} \setminus \{1\}$

4 $a = 5 - c$ and $b = -1$, where $y = ax^2 + bx + c$

5 a $-1 \pm 2\sqrt{2}$ **b** $\pm 2\sqrt{2}$ **c** $a = -8$, $b = 16$

6 a $(-\infty, 2a]$

b $\left(\frac{-1 + \sqrt{1 + 8a}}{2}, \frac{-1 + \sqrt{1 + 8a}}{2}\right)$

c $a = 1$ **d** $a = 3$ **e** $a = \frac{c^2 + c}{2}$

7 a $(0, 0)$ and $(a, 0)$ **b** $(0, 0)$ **c** $\frac{a^4}{16}$

d $a = 3$ or $a = -5$

8 a $\frac{1}{b}\log_e\left(\frac{c}{a}\right)$ **b** $e^{\frac{b}{c}} - a$

c $\frac{a + 1}{c}$ **d** $\frac{\log_e(c) - b}{a}$

9 a $x = a$ **b** $(a + 1, 0)$

c $(a + e^{\frac{1}{c}}, 1)$ **d** $c = \frac{1}{\log_e(2 - a)}$

10 a $y = -b$

b $(\log_e(b) + 1, 0)$

c i $b = \frac{1}{e}$ **ii** $0 < b < \frac{1}{e}$

11 $a = \frac{3d + 4}{6}$, $b = 2 - d$ and $c = \frac{-3d - 28}{6}$, where $y = ax^3 + bx^2 + cx + d$

12 a $c = 28 - 8\sqrt{6}$ or $c = 28 + 8\sqrt{6}$

b $c \in (-\infty, 8) \cup (8, 28 - 8\sqrt{6}) \cup (28 + 8\sqrt{6}, \infty)$

13 $a = \frac{5d - 9}{30}$, $b = \frac{41 - 10d}{30}$ and $c = \frac{-25d - 2}{30}$, where $y = ax^3 + bx^2 + cx + d$

14 a $x = \frac{3 - x'}{4}$ and $y = \frac{y' - 2}{k}$

b $y = \frac{4k}{3 - x} + 2$ **c** $k = \frac{-3}{2}$

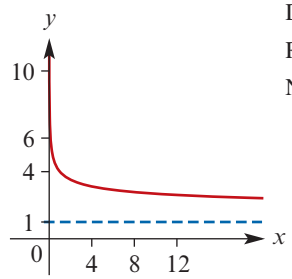
15 a $x = \frac{a - x'}{4}$ and $y = \frac{y' + 2}{2}$

b $y = 2 \times 2^{\frac{a-x}{4}} - 2$ **c** $a = 0$

Chapter 7 review

Technology-free questions

1 a



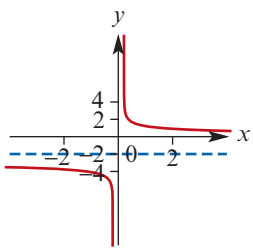
Domain $= \mathbb{R}^+$

Range $= (1, \infty)$

Neither

ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

b



Domain = $\mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}$
Range = $\mathbb{R} \setminus \{-2\}$
Neither

2 a 9 **b** 9 **c** 27
d 9 **e** −243 **f** 625

3 a i $f \circ g(x) = 3\cos(2x^2)$,
$g \circ f(x) = 9\cos^2(2x)$
ii $\text{dom}(f \circ g) = \mathbb{R}$, $\text{ran}(f \circ g) = [-3, 3]$,
$\text{dom}(g \circ f) = \mathbb{R}$, $\text{ran}(g \circ f) = [0, 9]$

b i $f \circ g(x) = \log_e(3x^2)$,
$g \circ f(x) = (\log_e(3x))^2$
ii $\text{dom}(f \circ g) = \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}$, $\text{ran}(f \circ g) = \mathbb{R}$,
$\text{dom}(g \circ f) = \mathbb{R}^+$, $\text{ran}(g \circ f) = [0, \infty)$

c i $f \circ g(x) = \log_e(2 - x^2)$,
$g \circ f(x) = (\log_e(2 - x))^2$
ii $\text{dom}(f \circ g) = (-\sqrt{2}, \sqrt{2})$,
$\text{ran}(f \circ g) = (-\infty, \log_e 2)$,
$\text{dom}(g \circ f) = (-\infty, 2)$, $\text{ran}(g \circ f) = [0, \infty)$

d i $f \circ g(x) = -\log_e(2x^2)$,
$g \circ f(x) = (\log_e(2x))^2$
ii $\text{dom}(f \circ g) = \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}$, $\text{ran}(f \circ g) = \mathbb{R}$,
$\text{dom}(g \circ f) = (0, \infty)$, $\text{ran}(g \circ f) = [0, \infty)$

4 a $h(x) = f \circ g(x)$, $g(x) = x^2$, $f(x) = \cos x$
(*Note:* answer not unique)

b $h(x) = f \circ g(x)$, $g(x) = x^2 - x$, $f(x) = x^n$
(*Note:* answer not unique)

c $h(x) = f \circ g(x)$, $g(x) = \sin x$, $f(x) = \log_e x$
(*Note:* answer not unique)

d $h(x) = f \circ g(x)$, $g(x) = \sin(2x)$,
$f(x) = -2x^2$ (*Note:* answer not unique)

e $h(x) = f \circ g(x)$, $g(x) = x^2 - 3x$,
$f(x) = x^4 - 2x^2$ (*Note:* answer not unique)

5 a i $(f + g)(x) = 2\cos\left(\frac{\pi x}{2}\right) + e^{-x}$

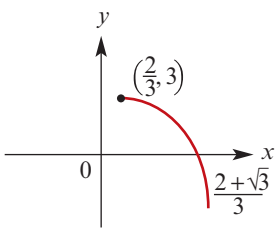
ii $(fg)(x) = 2e^{-x}\cos\left(\frac{\pi x}{2}\right)$

b i $(f + g)(0) = 3$ **ii** $(fg)(0) = 2$

6 a $\frac{2}{3}$

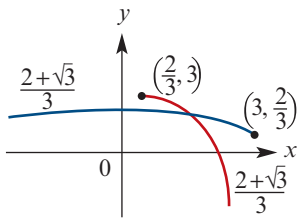
b $(-\infty, 3]$

c



d $f^{-1}(x) = \frac{2 + \sqrt{3 - x}}{3}$, $\text{ran} = [\frac{2}{3}, \infty)$,
$\text{dom} = (-\infty, 3]$

e



7 a $x = a$ **b** $(a + 1, 0)$
c $(e + a, c)$ **d** $f^{-1}(x) = e^{\frac{x}{c}} + a$
e (a, ∞) **f** $c = \frac{1}{\log_e 2}$, $a = 0$

8 $a = \frac{1}{4}$, $b = \frac{3}{2}$

9 a $f^{-1}(x) = \left(\frac{x - 1}{3}\right)^3$ **b** $f^{-1}(x) = \left(\frac{x + 2}{4}\right)^3$

c $f^{-1}(x) = \frac{1}{3}\left((x - 4)^{\frac{1}{3}} + 2\right)$

d $f^{-1}(x) = \left(\frac{3 - x}{2}\right)^{\frac{1}{3}}$

10 $f(g(x)) = a\cos x$,
Domain $= \left[-\frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{\pi}{2}\right]$, Range $= [0, a]$

Multiple-choice questions

1 B **2** E **3** E **4** D **5** E
6 E **7** B **8** C **9** D **10** C
11 B **12** D

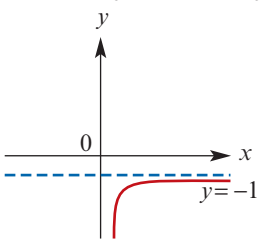
Extended-response questions

1 a $(0, 1)$, $(-\infty, 0)$

b $f^{-1}(x) = -\log_e x$, $g^{-1}(x) = \frac{1}{x} + 1$

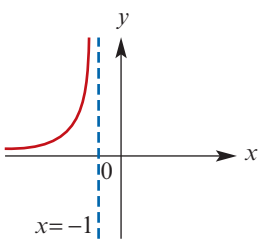
c i $g \circ f(x) = \frac{1}{e^{-x} - 1} = \frac{e^x}{1 - e^x}$

ii



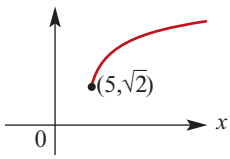
d i $(g \circ f)^{-1}(x) = \log_e\left(\frac{x}{x + 1}\right)$

ii



ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

2 a i

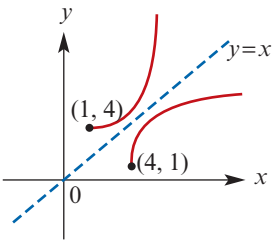


ii $[\sqrt{2}, \infty)$

iii $f^{-1}: [\sqrt{2}, \infty) \to \mathbb{R}, f^{-1}(x) = x^2 + 3$

b i $p = 3$ **ii** $h^{-1}(x) = x^2 + 3$

iii



3 a $(0, 1]$

b $(0, 1]$

c $\text{ran}\, g \subseteq \text{dom}\, f$, $f \circ g(x) = \sin\left(\frac{1}{x}\right)$

d Not defined as $\text{ran}\, f \not\subseteq \text{dom}\, g$

e $g^{-1}(x) = \frac{1}{x}$, $\text{dom}\, g^{-1} = (0, 1]$, $\text{ran}\, g^{-1} = [1, \infty)$

f $\text{ran}\, f = \text{dom}\, g^{-1}$, $g^{-1} \circ f(x) = \frac{1}{\sin x}$, $\text{dom}(g^{-1} \circ f) = (0, \pi)$, $\text{ran}(g^{-1} \circ f) = [1, \infty)$

4 a $a = 2$ **b** $c = 2 - k\log_e(2)$

c $k = \frac{10}{\log_e\left(\frac{d+2}{2}\right)}$ **d** $k = 10$

5 a $b = -3 - \sqrt{13}$

b $f(g(x)) = \sqrt{x^2 + 6x + 5}$
Domain $= (-\infty, -3 - \sqrt{13}]$ Range $= [3, \infty)$

c $h(x) = -3 - \sqrt{x^2 + 4}$
Domain $= [3, \infty)$ Range $= (-\infty, -3 - \sqrt{13}]$

Chapter 8

Technology-free questions

1 a Domain $= \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}$; Range $= \mathbb{R} \setminus \{2\}$

b Domain $= \left[\frac{2}{3}, \infty\right)$; Range $= (-\infty, 3]$

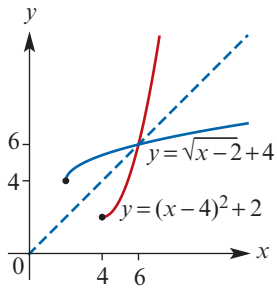
c Domain $= \mathbb{R} \setminus \{2\}$; Range $= (3, \infty)$

d Domain $= \mathbb{R} \setminus \{2\}$; Range $= \mathbb{R} \setminus \{4\}$

e Domain $= [2, \infty)$; Range $= [-5, \infty)$

f Domain$= (-\infty, -4] \cup [2, \infty)$; Range$= [0, \infty)$

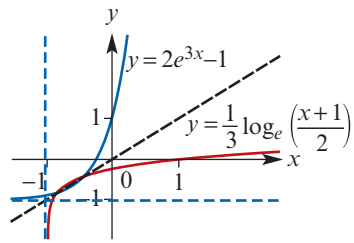
2 $f^{-1}: [4, \infty) \to \mathbb{R}, f^{-1}(x) = (x - 4)^2 + 2$



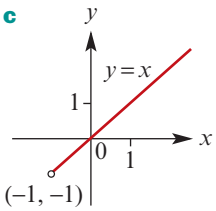
3 $f^{-1}: \mathbb{R} \setminus \{1\} \to \mathbb{R}, f^{-1}(x) = \frac{x + 2}{1 - x}$

4 a $f^{-1}(x) = \frac{1}{3}\log_e\left(\frac{x+1}{2}\right)$, $\text{dom}\, f^{-1} = (-1, \infty)$

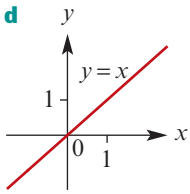
b



c



d



e $y = 2x$

5 1

6 $x = \sqrt[3]{12}a$

7 $x = -9$

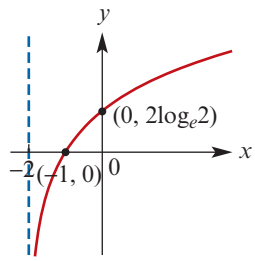
8 $\frac{2e - 12}{e + 1}$

9 $\frac{1}{2}$

10 $x = \log_e\left(\frac{3}{2}\right)$

11 a $a = -1$ and $b = 2\log_e 2$

b



12 $x = 0$ or $x = 1$

13 $x = -\frac{7\pi}{9}$ or $x = \frac{\pi}{9}$ or $x = \frac{5\pi}{9}$

14 a Range $= [2, 8]$; Period $= 6$

b $x = \frac{\pi}{12}$ or $x = \frac{3\pi}{4}$

15 a $m \in \mathbb{R} \setminus \{-1, 2\}$ **b** $m = 2$ **c** $m = -1$

16 $a = -2$ and $b = 1$

17 a $m = \pm 2\sqrt{2}$ **b** $m > 2\sqrt{2}$ or $m < -2\sqrt{2}$

c $-2\sqrt{2} < m < 2\sqrt{2}$

18 $a = -3$ or $a = -1$or $a = 2$

ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

19 a i $a = -3$ **ii** $a = 5$ or $a = 1$ **iii** $a = -3$

b $5y - 3x + 4 = 0$, $\tan^{-1}\left(\frac{3}{5}\right)$

20 a Odd

b $f^{-1}(x) = \sqrt[3]{\frac{x}{2}}$

c i 2 **ii** -1

iii $x = 0$ or $x = 2^{-\frac{1}{2}}$ or $x = -2^{-\frac{1}{2}}$

21 a 4 **b** $\sqrt{5}$ **c** $2 - 2a$ **d** $\sqrt{2a - 5}$

e $x = -8$ **f** $x = \frac{103}{2}$ **g** $x < 1$

22 a i $f \circ g(x) = 4x^2 + 8x - 3$

ii $g \circ f(x) = 16x^2 - 16x + 3$

iii $g \circ f^{-1}(x) = \frac{1}{16}(x^2 + 14x + 33)$

b Dilation of factor $\frac{1}{4}$ from the y-axis, then translation $\frac{3}{4}$ units to the right

c Translation 1 unit to the left and 1 unit down

23 $x = \frac{2\pi}{3}$

24 $x = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{6}, n \in \mathbb{Z}$

25 $A = \frac{8}{5}$ and $k = \log_e\left(\frac{5}{2}\right)$

26 a $\frac{2\pi}{5}$ **b** 8

c i
- Dilation of factor 8 from the x-axis
- Dilation of factor $\frac{1}{5}$ from the y-axis

ii
- Dilation of factor 8 from the x-axis
- Translation $\frac{\pi}{2}$ units to the right
- Reflection in the y-axis
- Dilation of factor $\frac{1}{5}$ from the y-axis

27 a $a = -6$, $b = 13$

b $P(x) = (x - 1)^2(x - 2)^2$

28 $h(x) = f(5x - 7) + 3$

29 $a = -18$, $b = 30$

30 $n = 3$

31 $x = \log_e 6$ or $x = 0$

32
- A translation of 5π units in the positive direction of the x-axis
- A reflection in the x-axis

33 a $-2 \leq x \leq \frac{1}{2}$ or $x \geq 3$ **b** $x < 0$

34 a $f(g(x)) = e^2x^3$ **b** $k = 8$

Multiple-choice questions

1	D	**2**	A	**3**	B	**4**	E	**5**	E	**6**	C
7	A	**8**	B	**9**	C	**10**	A	**11**	C	**12**	C
13	B	**14**	A	**15**	E	**16**	D	**17**	E	**18**	C
19	D	**20**	D	**21**	B	**22**	C	**23**	A	**24**	B
25	E	**26**	E	**27**	A	**28**	D	**29**	D	**30**	A
31	E	**32**	D	**33**	E	**34**	A	**35**	E	**36**	C
37	D	**38**	C	**39**	E	**40**	B	**41**	B	**42**	C
43	D	**44**	B	**45**	B	**46**	E	**47**	A	**48**	C
49	D	**50**	B	**51**	C	**52**	C	**53**	A	**54**	B
55	A	**56**	B	**57**	D	**58**	D	**59**	A	**60**	A

61 D **62** B **63** D **64** B **65** E **66** C
67 C **68** B **69** C

Extended-response questions

1 a $a = -0.09$, $b = 9$ **b** $DE = 2.79$ m

c Length $= 2\sqrt{30} \approx 10.95$ m

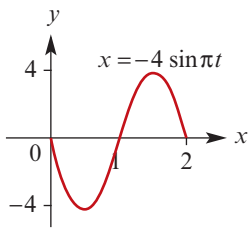
2 a $a = -3$ **b** $x = -1$, $x = -\frac{1}{2}$, $x = 2$

c ii $b = \frac{7}{2}$, $c = \frac{3}{2}$

3 a $a = 5$

b $b = -6$

4 a



b i $x = 0$ **ii** $x = -4$ **iii** $x = 0$

c $t = \frac{7}{6}$

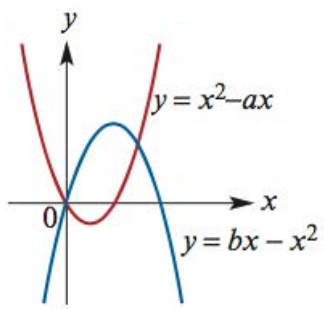
d Period $= \frac{2\pi}{\pi} = 2$ seconds

5 a $h = (a - 1)x - x^2$ **b** $\frac{a - 1}{2}$ **c** $\frac{(a - 1)^2}{4}$

d i 2 **ii** 3 **iii** $1 + 2\sqrt{5}$ **iv** 7 **v** $1 + 2\sqrt{10}$

6 a $(0, 0)$, $\left(\frac{a + b}{2}, \frac{b^2 - a^2}{4}\right)$

b

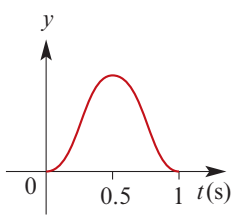


c $(a + b)x - 2x^2$ **d** $\frac{(a + b)^2}{8}$

7 a i 0 **ii** 2.5 **iii** 0

b 1 second

c



d $t = 0.35$ seconds

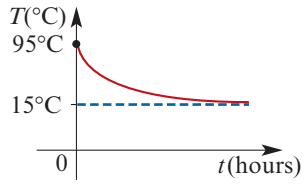
8 a $k = 0.0292$ **b** 150×10^6

c 6.4494×10^8 **d** 23.738 years

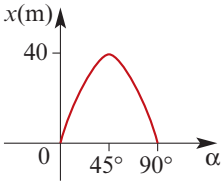
9 a $A = 80$, $k = 0.3466$

ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

b 17.5°C
c 6 hours 18 minutes and 14 seconds after 2:00 p.m., i.e. 8:18:14
d



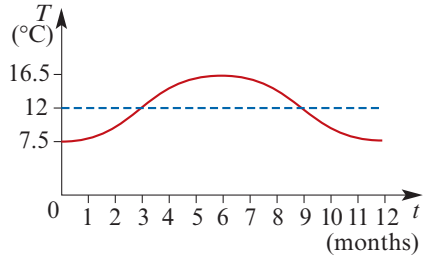
10 a 62.5 metres **b**



c 24.3° or 65.7°

11 a Area $= 0.02(0.92)^{\frac{x}{10}}$ **b** 0.0197 mm^2
c Load $= 0.02(0.92)^{10-2.9x}$ **d** $x < 2.59$ m

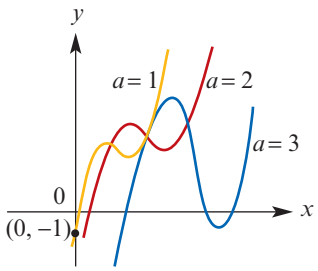
12 a i 12 units **ii** $OQ = h - k$, $OR = h + k$
b



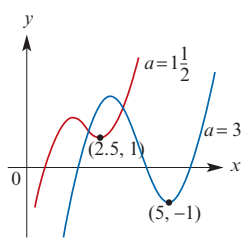
c $h = 12$, $k = 4.5$

13 a Carriage A: $(0.83)^n I$
Carriage B: $0.66(0.89)^n I$
b 6 stations

14 a i $\left(3 + \frac{1}{\sqrt{a}}, 0\right), \left(3 - \frac{1}{\sqrt{a}}, 0\right)$ **ii** $\frac{1}{\sqrt{a}}$
b i



ii $a = \frac{3\sqrt{3}}{2}$ **iii** $a > \frac{3\sqrt{3}}{2}$ **iv** $a = 3$
v $a = 1\frac{1}{2}$ **vi**



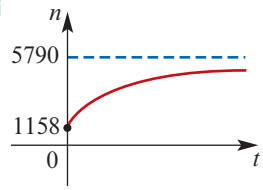
c i $\left(a, \frac{-4}{27}a^3 + a\right)$ **ii** $\frac{4}{27}a^3, \frac{2a}{3}$
iii $A = \frac{4a^4}{81}$ **iv** $a = 3$ **v** $3\sqrt[4]{375}$

15 a $D = 0.05t^2 - 0.25t + 1.8$
b \$3 000 000

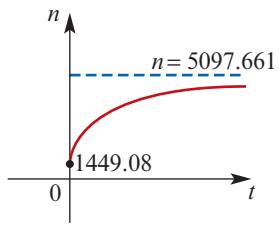
16 $a = \frac{-7}{48}$, $b = \frac{23}{24}$, $c = 7.5$
Rainfall at noon was $\frac{35}{6}$ mm per hour
Rainfall greatest at $\frac{23}{7}$ hours after 4 a.m. (approx 7:17 a.m.)

17 a $a = 45$, $b = 10$ **b** 104 dB
c Power setting 4

18 a i $n = 5790$ **ii** 1158
iii



iv $t = \frac{-100}{3}\log_e\left(\frac{179}{1600}\right)$
b i $a = 2.518$, $b = 0.049$, $c = 5097.661$
ii



19 b Min area $= \frac{147}{2}$ when $x = \frac{7}{2}$, $y = \frac{7}{2}$
c Min area $= \frac{3a^2}{2}$ when $x = \frac{a}{2}$, $y = \frac{a}{2}$

20 a $f(g(x)) = 64x^2 + 32(3a-2)x + 6a^2 - 48a + 16$
b $f(g(x)) = 64\left(x + \frac{3a-2}{4}\right)^2 - 30a^2$
c $[-30a^2, \infty)$
d $f(g^{-1}(x)) = \frac{1}{64}x^2 + \frac{12a+1}{8}x + 6a^2 + 6a + \frac{1}{4}$,
Range $= [-30a^2, \infty)$
e $a = 3$

21 a $S = [-1, 1]$
b $a = -1$, $(g \circ f)^{-1}(x) = -1 + \sqrt{x+1}$
Range = Domain$= [-1, \infty)$

Algorithms and pseudocode

See online solutions

ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

Chapter 9

Exercise 9A

1 -1

2 -1

3 **a** $h + 9$ **b** 9

4 **a** $x + 1$ **b** $2x^3 + 1$ **c** 40 **d** 0
e 5 **f** 1 **g** $2x + 1$ **h** $3x$
i $3x^3 + x$ **j** $6x$

5 **a** $2 + 3h + h^2$ **b** 2

6 $2x + h,\ 2x$

7 $h + 6,\ 6$

8 **a** $10x$ **b** 3 **c** 0 **d** $6x + 4$
e $15x^2$ **f** $10x - 6$

9 See solutions for comparison.

Exercise 9B

1 **a** $5x^4$ **b** $28x^6$ **c** 6 **d** $10x - 4$
e $12x^2 + 12x + 2$ **f** $20x^3 + 9x^2$
g $-4x + 4$ **h** $18x^2 - 4x + 4$

2 **a** -4 **b** -8 **c** -2 **d** -4

3 **a** -4 **b** -36

4 **a** $3t^2$ **b** $3t^2 - 2t$ **c** $x^3 + 9x^2$

5 **a** -2 **b** 0 **c** $15x^2 - 6x + 2$
d $\dfrac{6x^2 - 8}{5}$ **e** $4x - 5$ **f** $12x - 12$
g $50x^4$ **h** $27x^2 + 3$

6 **a** $4x - 15x^2$ **b** $-4z - 6$ **c** $18z^2 - 8z$
d $-2 - 15x^2$ **e** $-4z - 6$ **f** $-3z^2 - 8z$

7 **a** $(-\frac{1}{2}, 3\frac{1}{2})$ **b** $(2, 32),\ (-2, -32)$
c $(2, 6)$ **d** $(0, 0),\ (2, -4)$

8 **a** $(1, 7)$ **b** $\left(\dfrac{5}{4}, \dfrac{59}{8}\right)$

9 **a** $x = 1$ **b** $x = 0$ **c** $x = \dfrac{1 + \sqrt{3}}{2}$
d $x = \dfrac{3 + \sqrt{3}}{6}$ **e** $x = \dfrac{1 - \sqrt{3}}{2}$

10 **a** 78.69° **b** 0° **c** 45° **d** 135°
e 63.43° **f** 116.57°

11 **a** $8x - 4$ **b** $2x + 2$ **c** $6x^2 - 12x + 18$
d $x^2 - 2x + 1$

12 **a** $(3, 16)$, gradient $= 8$
b $(0, -1)$, gradient $= -1$
c $(-1, 6)$, gradient $= -8$
d $(4, 594)$, gradient $= 393$
e $(1, -28)$, gradient $= -92$
f $(2\frac{1}{2}, 0)$, gradient $= 0$

13 **a** $x = 1$ **b** $x = 1$ **c** $x > 1$ **d** $x < 1$
e $x = 2\frac{2}{3}$ **f** $x = 4$ or $x = -2$

14 **a** $(-\infty, -1) \cup (1, \infty)$ **b** $(-1, 1)$ **c** $\{1, -1\}$

15 **a** $(-1, 0.5) \cup (2, \infty)$ **b** $(-\infty, -1) \cup (0.5, 2)$
c $\{-1, 0.5, 2\}$

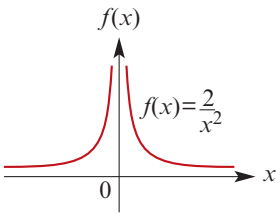
16 **a** $(-\frac{1}{4}, \infty) \setminus \{2\}$ **b** $(-\infty, -\frac{1}{4})$ **c** $\{-\frac{1}{4}, 2\}$

17 **a** $(2, -12)$ **b** $(3, -11)$ **c** $\left(\dfrac{5}{4}, -\dfrac{183}{16}\right)$

21 **a** $(-\infty, -1]$ **b** $[2, \infty)$ **c** $(-\infty, 0]$
d $[\frac{3}{2}, \infty)$

Exercise 9C

1 **a**



b $\dfrac{-2(2 + h)}{(1 + h)^2}$ **c** -4

2 **a** $-\dfrac{1}{(x - 3)^2}$ **b** $\dfrac{-1}{(x + 2)^2}$

3 $-4x^{-5}$

4 **a** $-6x^{-3} - 5x^{-2}$ **b** $12x - \dfrac{15}{x^4}$
c $\dfrac{15}{x^4} - \dfrac{8}{x^3}$ **d** $-18x^{-4} - 6x^{-3}$ **e** $-\dfrac{2}{x^2}$

5 **a** $\dfrac{4}{z^2}$ **b** $\dfrac{-18 - 2z}{z^4}$ **c** $3z^{-4}$
d $\dfrac{-2z^3 + z^2 - 4}{z^2}$ **e** $\dfrac{6 - 12z}{z^4}$
f $-6x - \dfrac{6}{x^2}$

6 **a** $11\frac{3}{4}$ **b** $\dfrac{1}{32}$ **c** -1 **d** 5

7 $f'(x) = 10x^{-6} > 0$ for all $x \in \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}$

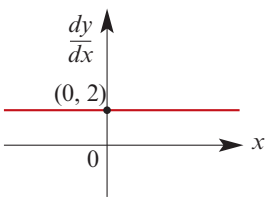
8 $\pm\dfrac{1}{2}$ **9** $a = -1,\ b = 4$

10 $\dfrac{1}{2}$ **11** $a = -9,\ b = 1$

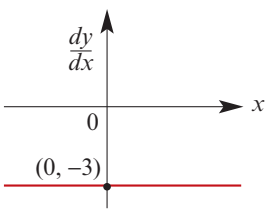
12 $k = 0$ or $k = \dfrac{3}{2}$

Exercise 9D

1 **a**

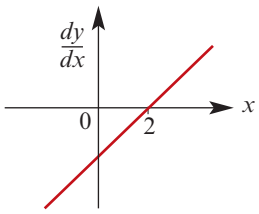


b

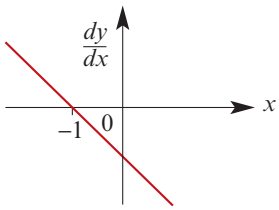


ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

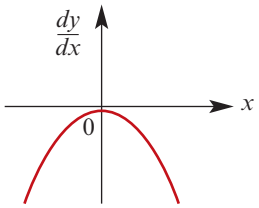
c



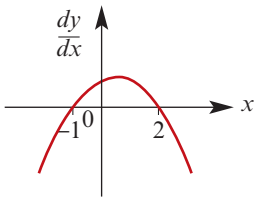
d



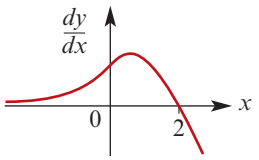
e



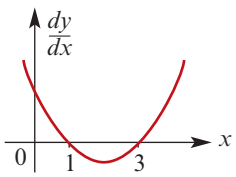
f



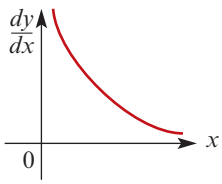
g



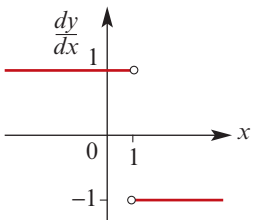
h



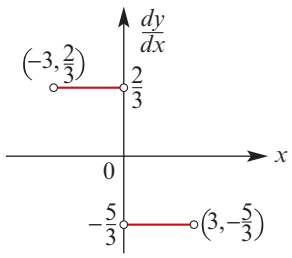
i



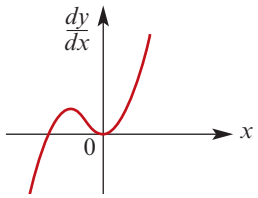
2 a



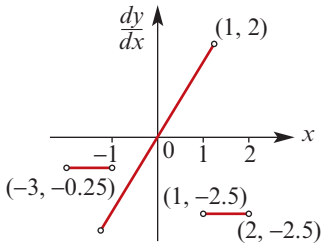
b



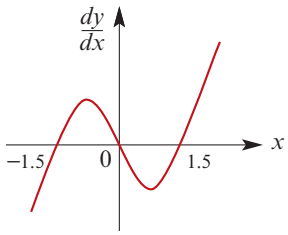
c



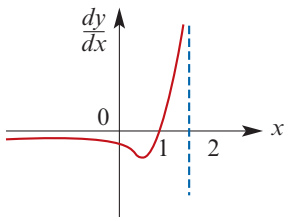
d



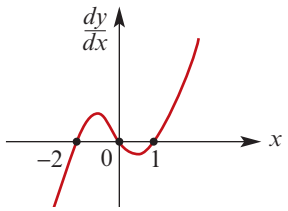
e



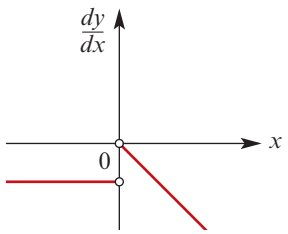
f



g

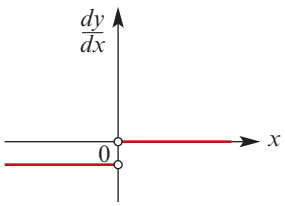


h



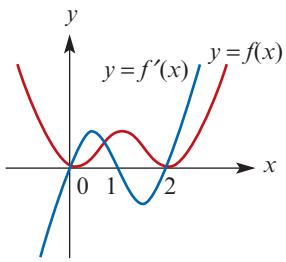
ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

i



3 a D **b** F **c** B **d** C **e** A **f** E

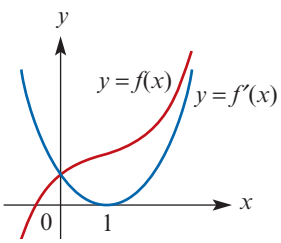
4 a b



c i 0 **ii** 0 **iii** 0 **iv** 96

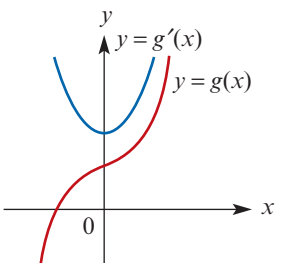
d i 1 **ii** 0.423

5



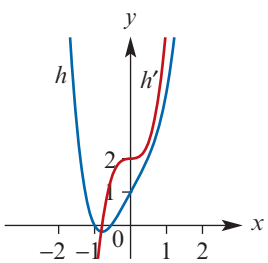
Gradient is 0 at $(1, \frac{4}{3})$;
Gradient is positive for $\mathbb{R} \setminus \{1\}$

6



Gradient is always positive;
Minimum gradient where $x = 0$

7 a



b i $x = -1.4945$ or $x = 0.7976$

ii $x = 0.6300$

Exercise 9E

1 a $8x(x^2 + 1)^3$ **b** $20x(2x^2 - 3)^4$

c $24(6x + 1)^3$ **d** $an(ax + b)^{n-1}$

e $2anx(ax^2 + b)^{n-1}$ **f** $\dfrac{6x}{(1 - x^2)^4}$

g $-3\left(x^2 - \dfrac{1}{x^2}\right)^{-4}\left(2x + \dfrac{2}{x^3}\right)$ **h** $(1 - x)^{-2}$

2 a $6(x + 1)^5$ **b** $4x^3(3x + 1)(x + 1)^7$

c $4\left(6x^3 + \dfrac{2}{x}\right)^3\left(18x^2 - \dfrac{2}{x^2}\right)$ **d** $-4(x + 1)^{-5}$

3 -10 **4** $-\dfrac{1}{2}$ and $\dfrac{1}{2}$ **5** $2x\sqrt{3x^2 + 1}$

6 a $n[f(x)]^{n-1}f'(x)$ **b** $\dfrac{-f'(x)}{[f(x)]^2}$

7 $x = \dfrac{3}{2}$ **8** 48

Exercise 9F

1 $x^{-\frac{1}{2}}$

2 a $\dfrac{x^{-\frac{4}{5}}}{5}$ **b** $\dfrac{5}{2}x^{\frac{3}{2}}$

c $\dfrac{5}{2}x^{\frac{3}{2}} - \dfrac{3}{2}x^{\frac{1}{2}}$ **d** $\dfrac{3}{2}x^{-\frac{1}{2}} - \dfrac{20}{3}x^{\frac{2}{3}}$

e $-\dfrac{6}{7}x^{-\frac{13}{7}}$ **f** $-\dfrac{1}{4}x^{-\frac{5}{4}} + 2x^{-\frac{1}{2}}$

3 a $\dfrac{1}{27}$ **b** $\dfrac{1}{12}$ **c** $\dfrac{2}{9}$ **d** $\dfrac{5}{2}$

4 a $\dfrac{1}{\sqrt{2x + 1}}$ **b** $\dfrac{-3}{2\sqrt{4 - 3x}}$

c $\dfrac{x}{\sqrt{x^2 + 2}}$ **d** $\dfrac{-1}{\sqrt[3]{(4 - 3x)^2}}$

e $\dfrac{3}{2}\sqrt{x} - \dfrac{1}{\sqrt{x^3}}$ **f** $3\sqrt{x}\left(\dfrac{5x + 6}{2}\right)$

7 a $\dfrac{x}{\sqrt{x^2 + 2}}$ **b** $\dfrac{2x - 5}{3\sqrt[3]{(x^2 - 5x)^2}}$

c $\dfrac{2x + 2}{5\sqrt[5]{(x^2 + 2x)^4}}$

Exercise 9G

1 a $5e^{5x}$ **b** $-21e^{-3x}$

c $-12e^{-4x} + e^x - 2x$ **d** $e^x - e^{-x}$

e $e^{-2x}(e^x - 1)$ **f** $2e^{2x} - 2e^{-2x}$

2 a $-6x^2e^{-2x^3}$ **b** $2xe^{x^2} + 3$

c $(2x - 4)e^{x^2-4x} + 3$ **d** $(2x - 2)e^{x^2-2x+3} - 1$

e $-\dfrac{1}{x^2}e^{\frac{1}{x}}$ **f** $\dfrac{1}{2}x^{-\frac{1}{2}}e^{x^{\frac{1}{2}}}$

3 a $\dfrac{9}{2}$ **b** $\dfrac{1}{2}e^{\frac{1}{2}} + 4$

4 a 5 **b** $5e^4 + 2$

5 a $2f'(x)e^{2f(x)}$ **b** $2e^{2x}f'(e^{2x})$

6 a $8e^{2x}(e^{2x} - 1)^3$ **b** $\dfrac{e^{\sqrt{x}}}{2\sqrt{x}}$

c $\dfrac{e^x}{2\sqrt{e^x - 1}}$ **d** $\dfrac{2}{3}e^{x^{\frac{2}{3}}}x^{-\frac{1}{3}}$

e $(2x - 3)e^{(x-1)(x-2)}$ **f** e^{e^x+x}

ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

Exercise 9H

1 a $\frac{2}{x}$ **b** $\frac{2}{x}$ **c** $2x + \frac{3}{x}$
d $\frac{3x-1}{x^2}$ **e** $\frac{3+x}{x}$ **f** $\frac{1}{x+1}$
g $\frac{1}{x+2}$ **h** $\frac{3}{3x-1}$ **i** $\frac{6}{6x-1}$

2 a $\frac{3}{x}$ **b** $\frac{3(\log_e x)^2}{x}$ **c** $\frac{2x+1}{x^2+x-1}$
d $\frac{3x^2+2x}{x^3+x^2}$ **e** $\frac{4}{2x+3}$ **f** $\frac{4}{2x-3}$

3 a $\frac{2x}{x^2+1}$ **b** 1

4 a $(e, 1),\ m = \frac{1}{e}$
b $(e, \log_e(e^2+1)),\ m = \frac{2e}{e^2+1}$
c $(-e, 1),\ m = -\frac{1}{e}$ **d** $(1, 1),\ m = 2$
e $(1, 0),\ m = 0$ **f** $(\frac{3}{2}, \log_e 2),\ m = 1$

5 $\frac{1}{2}$ **6** $\frac{1+2x}{1+x+x^2}$ **7** $\frac{3}{5}$ **8** 2

Exercise 9I

1 a $5\cos(5x)$ **b** $-5\sin(5x)$
c $5\sec^2(5x)$ **d** $2\sin x\cos x$
e $3\sec^2(3x+1)$ **f** $-2x\sin(x^2+1)$
g $2\sin\left(x-\frac{\pi}{4}\right)\cos\left(x-\frac{\pi}{4}\right)$
h $-2\cos\left(x-\frac{\pi}{3}\right)\sin\left(x-\frac{\pi}{3}\right)$
i $6\sin^2\left(2x+\frac{\pi}{6}\right)\cos\left(2x+\frac{\pi}{6}\right)$
j $-6\sin^2\left(2x+\frac{\pi}{4}\right)\cos\left(2x+\frac{\pi}{4}\right)$

2 a $\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}},\ \sqrt{2}$ **b** 1, 0 **c** 2, 0
d 0, 0 **e** 1, 0 **f** 1, 4

3 a $-5\sin(x) - 6\cos(3x)$
b $-\sin x + \cos x$ **c** $\cos x + \sec^2 x$
d $2\tan x\sec^2 x$

4 a $-\frac{\pi}{90}\sin x°$ **b** $\frac{\pi}{60}\cos x°$
c $\frac{\pi}{60}\sec^2(3x)°$

5 a $\tan x$ **b** $\frac{-1}{\sin x\cos x}$

6 a $2\cos(x)\,e^{2\sin x}$ **b** $-2\sin(2x)\,e^{\cos(2x)}$

Exercise 9J

1 a $20x^4 + 36x^2 + 4x$ **b** $9x^{\frac{1}{2}} + \frac{3}{2}x^{-\frac{1}{2}}$
c $3(2x-1)^2(8x-1)$ **d** $8x(2x^2+1)(6x^2+1)$
e $5(3x+1)^{\frac{1}{2}}(3x+4)$ **f** $\frac{5x^2-8x+1}{\sqrt{2x-4}}$
g $x^2(3x^2+4x+3)(3x^2+2x+1)^{-2}$
h $2x^3(5x^2-2)(2x^2-1)^{-\frac{1}{2}}$
i $2x\sqrt[3]{x^2+2x} + \frac{2x^2(x+1)}{3\sqrt[3]{(x^2+2x)^2}}$
j $\frac{4(5x^2-4)^2(5x^2+2)}{x^3}$
k $\frac{3(x^6-16)}{x^4}$ **l** $\frac{2x^3(9x^2-8)}{5(x(x^2-1))^{4/5}}$

2 a $e^x(x^2+2x+1)$
b $e^{2x}(2x^3+3x^2+6x+5)$
c $2e^{4x+1}(x+1)(2x+3)$ **d** $\frac{-8x-7}{2e^{4x}\sqrt{x+1}}$

3 a $1 + \log_e x$ **b** $2x + 4x\log_e x$
c $e^x\log_e x + \frac{e^x}{x}$ **d** $1 + \log_e(-x)$

4 a $\frac{2x^3(2-x)}{e^{2x}}$ **b** $2e^{2x+3}$
c $\frac{3}{2}(2e^{2x}+1)(e^{2x}+x)^{\frac{1}{2}}$ **d** $\frac{e^x(x-1)}{x^2}$
e $xe^{\frac{1}{2}x^2}$ **f** $-x^2e^{-x}$

5 a $e^x(f'(x)+f(x))$ **b** $\frac{e^x(f(x)-f'(x))}{[f(x)]^2}$
c $f'(x)e^{f(x)}$ **d** $2e^xf'(x)f(x) + [f(x)]^2e^x$

6 a $3x^2\cos(x) - x^3\sin(x)$
b $2x\cos x - (1+x^2)\sin x$
c $-e^{-x}\sin x + e^{-x}\cos x$
d $6\cos x - 6x\sin x$
e $3\cos(3x)\cos(4x) - 4\sin(4x)\sin(3x)$
f $2\sin(2x) + 2\tan(2x)\sec(2x)$
g $12\sin x + 12x\cos x$
h $2xe^{\sin x} + x^2\cos x e^{\sin x}$
i $2x\cos^2 x - 2x^2\cos x\sin x$
j $e^x\tan x + e^x\sec^2 x$

7 a $-e^{\pi}$ **b** 0

8 2

Exercise 9K

1 a $\frac{4}{(x+4)^2}$ **b** $\frac{4x}{(x^2+1)^2}$ **c** $\frac{x^{-\frac{1}{2}} - x^{\frac{1}{2}}}{2(1+x)^2}$
d $\frac{(x+2)^2(x-3)(x-1)}{(x^2+1)^2}$ **e** $\frac{2+2x-x^2}{(x^2+2)^2}$
f $\frac{-4x}{(x^2-1)^2}$ **g** $\frac{x^2+4x+1}{(x^2+x+1)^2}$
h $\frac{-2(4x^3+3x^2+1)}{(2x^3+2x)^2}$

2 a 81, 378 **b** 0, 0 **c** 0, 0
d $\frac{1}{2}$, 0 **e** $\frac{3}{2}, -\frac{1}{2}$

3 a $\frac{2x^2+x+1}{\sqrt{x^2+1}}$ **b** $\frac{x(7x^3+3x+4)}{2\sqrt{x^3+1}}$
c $\frac{5}{(x+3)^2}$

4 a $\frac{3e^x - 2e^{4x}}{(3+e^{3x})^2}$ **b** $-\left(\frac{(x+1)\sin(x) + \cos(x)}{(x+1)^2}\right)$
c $\frac{x - x\log_e(x) + 1}{x(x+1)^2}$

ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

5 a $\dfrac{1-\log_e x}{x^2}$ **b** $\dfrac{1+x^2-2x^2\log_e x}{x(1+x^2)^2}$

6 a $\dfrac{9e^{3x}}{(3+e^{3x})^2}$ **b** $\dfrac{-2e^x}{(e^x-1)^2}$ **c** $\dfrac{-8e^{2x}}{(e^{2x}-2)^2}$

7 a -2 **b** -6π **c** $-e^{\pi}$ **d** $-\dfrac{1}{\pi}$

Exercise 9L

1 a 17 **b** 3 **c** -4 **d** $\dfrac{1}{8}$

e 3 **f** 4 **g** 2 **h** $2\sqrt{3}$

i -2 **j** 12 **k** $\dfrac{11}{9}$ **l** $\dfrac{1}{4}$

2 a 3, 4 **b** 7

3 a Discontinuity at $x = 0$, as $f(0) = 0$, $\lim\limits_{x\to 0^+} f(x) = 0$, but $\lim\limits_{x\to 0^-} f(x) = 2$

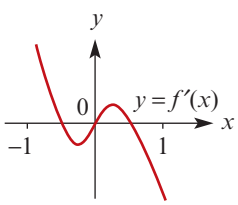
b Discontinuity at $x = 1$ as $f(1) = 3$, $\lim\limits_{x\to 1^+} f(x) = 3$, but $\lim\limits_{x\to 0^-} f(x) = -1$

c Discontinuity at $x = 0$ as $f(0) = 1$, $\lim\limits_{x\to 0^+} f(x) = 1$, but $\lim\limits_{x\to 1^-} f(x) = 0$

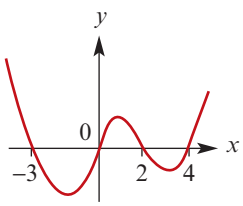
4 $\mathbb{R} \setminus \{1\}$

Exercise 9M

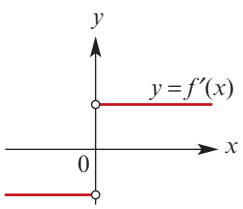
1 a



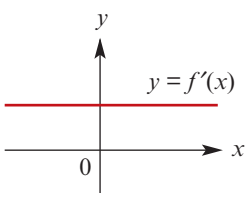
b



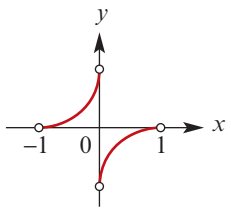
c



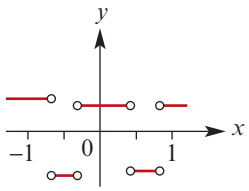
d



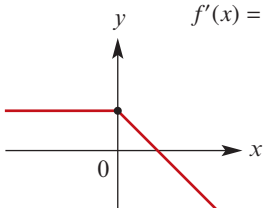
e



f

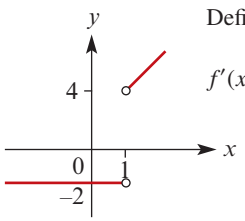


2



$$f'(x) = \begin{cases} -2x+3 & \text{if } x \geq 0 \\ 3 & \text{if } x < 0 \end{cases}$$

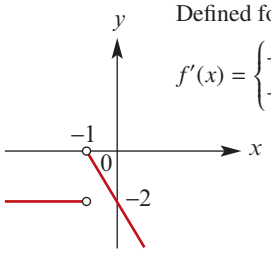
3



Defined for $\mathbb{R} \setminus \{1\}$

$$f'(x) = \begin{cases} 2x+2 & \text{if } x > 1 \\ -2 & \text{if } x < 1 \end{cases}$$

4



Defined for $\mathbb{R} \setminus \{-1\}$

$$f'(x) = \begin{cases} -2x-2 & \text{if } x > -1 \\ -2 & \text{if } x < -1 \end{cases}$$

5 a $\mathbb{R} \setminus \{1\}$, $f'(x) = \dfrac{1}{3}(x-1)^{-\frac{2}{3}}$

b $\mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}$, $f'(x) = \dfrac{1}{5}(x)^{-\frac{4}{5}}$

c $\mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}$, $f'(x) = \dfrac{2}{3}x^{-\frac{1}{3}}$

d $\mathbb{R} \setminus \{-2\}$, $f'(x) = \dfrac{2}{5}(x+2)^{-\frac{3}{5}}$

Chapter 9 review

Technology-free questions

1 a 8 **b** -8

2 a $1 - \dfrac{x}{\sqrt{1-x^2}}$ **b** $\dfrac{-4x^2-2x+12}{(x^2+3)^2}$

c $\dfrac{3}{2\sqrt{1+3x}}$ **d** $\dfrac{-2}{x^2} - \dfrac{1}{2}x^{-\frac{3}{2}}$

ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

e $\dfrac{3x-15}{2\sqrt{x-3}}$ **f** $\dfrac{1+2x^2}{\sqrt{1+x^2}}$

g $\dfrac{4x}{(x^2+1)^2}$ **h** $\dfrac{-x^2+1}{(x^2+1)^2}$

i $\dfrac{10x}{3}(2+5x^2)^{-\frac{2}{3}}$ **j** $\dfrac{-2x^2-2x+4}{(x^2+2)^2}$

k $4x(3x^2+2)^{-\frac{1}{3}}$

3 a -6 **b** 1 **c** 5 **d** $\dfrac{1}{6}$

4 a $\dfrac{1}{x+2}$ **b** $3\cos(3x+2)$

c $-\dfrac{1}{2}\sin\left(\dfrac{x}{2}\right)$ **d** $(2x-2)e^{x^2-2x}$

e $\dfrac{1}{x-3}$ **f** $2\pi\cos(2\pi x)$

g $6\sin(3x+1)\cos(3x+1)$

h $\dfrac{1}{2x\sqrt{\log_e x}}$ **i** $\dfrac{2-2\log_e 2x}{x^2}$

j $2x\sin(2\pi x)+2\pi x^2\cos(2\pi x)$

5 a $e^x\sin(2x)+2e^x\cos(2x)$

b $4x\log_e x+2x$ **c** $\dfrac{1-3\log_e x}{x^4}$

d $2\cos(2x)\cos(3x)-3\sin(2x)\sin(3x)$

e $\dfrac{2}{\cos^2(2x)}=2\sec^2(2x)$

f $-9\cos^2(3x+2)\sin(3x+2)$

g $2x\sin^2(3x)+6x^2\cos(3x)\sin(3x)$

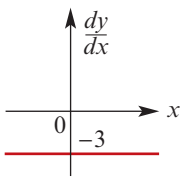
6 a $2e^2\approx 14.78$ **b** 0

c $15e^3+2\approx 303.28$ **d** 1

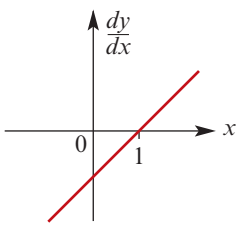
7 a ae^{ax} **b** ae^{ax+b} **c** $-be^{a-bx}$

d $abe^{ax}-abe^{bx}$ **e** $(a-b)e^{(a-b)x}$

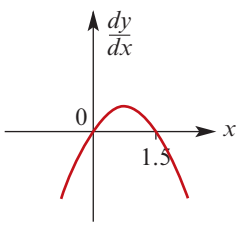
8 a



b



c



9 $2\left(4-\dfrac{9}{x^2}\right)\left(4x+\dfrac{9}{x}\right)$, $x=\pm\dfrac{3}{2}$

10 b $(\frac{3}{2},\infty)\cap(-1,4)=(\frac{3}{2},4)$

11 a $xf'(x)+f(x)$ **b** $\dfrac{-f'(x)}{[f(x)]^2}$

c $\dfrac{f(x)-xf'(x)}{[f(x)]^2}$ **d** $\dfrac{2xf(x)-2x^2f'(x)}{[f(x)]^3}$

12 a $f\circ g(x)=2\cos^3 x-1$

b $g\circ f(x)=\cos(2x^3-1)$

c $g'\circ f(x)=-\sin(2x^3-1)$

d $(g\circ f)'(x)=-(6x^2)\sin(2x^3-1)$

e $\dfrac{3}{2}$ **f** $-\dfrac{3\sqrt{3}}{4}$

13 $0<x<2$

14 $x=-\dfrac{1}{2}$

15 $b=\dfrac{1}{4}$, $c=1$

16 a $\log_e 18$ **b** $(3\log_e(2),-100)$

c $x>3\log_e(2)$ **d** $\dfrac{50}{\log_e\frac{3}{2}}$

Multiple-choice questions

1 A **2** C **3** A **4** A **5** B
6 C **7** D **8** D **9** A **10** B
11 E **12** C **13** A

Extended-response questions

1 a i -4 **ii** -6 **iii** -18 **iv** -18 **v** 6 **vi** $-\dfrac{1}{6}$

b $a=\dfrac{5}{2}$, $b=1$, $c=-\dfrac{7}{2}$, $d=6$

2 a i -1 and 3 **ii** $x>3$ and $x<-1$

b $(3,6)$ and $(7,1)$ **c** $\left(\dfrac{1}{2},6\right)$ and $\left(\dfrac{5}{2},1\right)$

d $(2,6)$ and $(10,1)$ **e** $(2,18)$ and $(10,3)$

3 a $x=\alpha$ or $x=\beta$

b $(x-\beta)^{m-1}(x-\alpha)^{n-1}((m+n)x-\alpha m-\beta n)$

c $x=\alpha$ or $x=\beta$ or $x=\dfrac{\alpha m+\beta n}{m+n}$

d i $x>\dfrac{\alpha m+\beta n}{m+n}$, $x\neq\beta$

ii $x<\alpha$ or $x>\dfrac{\alpha m+\beta n}{m+n}$

4 b $\dfrac{nx^{n-1}}{(x^n+1)^2}$ **d** $x=0$ **e** $x>0$

Chapter 10

Exercise 10A

1 $y=4x-5$

2 $y=-\dfrac{1}{3}x-1$

3 $y=x-2$ and $y=-x+3$

4 $y=18x+1$, $y=-\dfrac{1}{18}x+1$

5 $\left(\dfrac{3}{2},-\dfrac{11}{4}\right)$, $c=-\dfrac{29}{4}$

ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

6 a i $y = 2x - 3$ **ii** $y = -\frac{1}{2}x - \frac{1}{2}$

b i $y = -3x - 1$ **ii** $y = \frac{1}{3}x - 1$

c i $y = -x - 2$ **ii** $y = x$

d i $y = 8x + 2$ **ii** $y = -\frac{1}{8}x - \frac{49}{8}$

e i $y = \frac{3}{2}x + 1$ **ii** $y = -\frac{2}{3}x + 1$

f i $y = \frac{1}{2}x + \frac{1}{2}$ **ii** $y = -2x + 3$

g i $y = \frac{2}{3}x + \frac{4}{3}$ **ii** $y = -\frac{3}{2}x + \frac{7}{2}$

h i $y = 4x - 16$ **ii** $y = -\frac{1}{4}x - \frac{15}{2}$

i i $y = -2$ **ii** $x = 2$

j i $y = 4x - 4$ **ii** $y = -\frac{1}{4}x + \frac{1}{4}$

7 $y = 56x - 160$

8 a $y = -1$ **b** $y = \frac{3}{2}x + \frac{1}{2}$

c $y = -2x - 1$ **d** $y = -4x + 5$

9 a $y = 2x$ **b** $y = -1$ **c** $y = 2x - \frac{\pi - 2}{2}$

d $y = 2x$ **e** $y = x$ **f** $y = -x + \frac{\pi - 2}{2}$

10 a $y = 2$ **b** $y = x$

c $y = 4e^2x - 3e^2$ **d** $y = \frac{e}{2}(x + 1)$

e $y = 3xe - 2e$ **f** $y = 4e^{-2}$

11 a $y = x - 1, y = -x + 1$

b $y = 2x - 1$ **c** $y = kx - 1$

12 a $x = 0$ **b** $x = 0$ **c** $x = 4$

d $x = -5$ **e** $x = -\frac{1}{2}$ **f** $x = -5$

13 $\frac{\pi - 2}{2}$ **14** $a = 1$ **15** $a = e$

16 $a = 0$ **17** $a = 0$ or $a = \frac{3}{2}$

Exercise 10B

1 a 21 **b** $3h + 18$ **c** 18

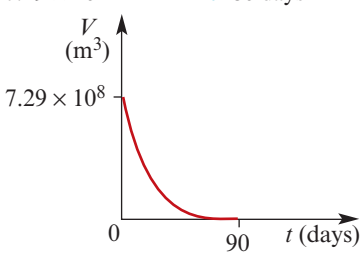
2 a $\frac{dV}{dt}$ **b** $\frac{dS}{dr}$ **c** $\frac{dV}{dx}$ **d** $\frac{dA}{dt}$ **e** $\frac{dV}{dh}$

3 Wanes by 0.006 units per day

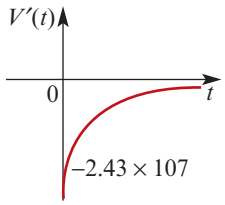
4 a $-3 \times 10^3(90 - t)^2$ **b** 90 days

c 7.29×10^8 m^3 **d** 80 days

e

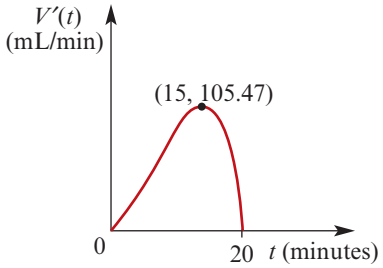


f



5 a $V'(t) = \frac{t^3}{160}(20 - t)$

b



c $t = 15$

6 a $t \approx 100, t \approx 250, t \approx 500$

b $\approx 430\,000$ m^3/day **c** $\approx 270\,000$ m^3/day

d $(100, 250) \cup (500, 600)$

7 a $\lambda = 0.1373, P_0 = 30$

b 9.625 hours

c i 4.120 units/hour **ii** 1.373 units/hour

8 a $-0.3(T - 15)$

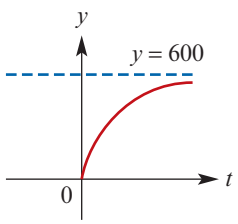
b i −22.5°C/minute **ii** −13.5°C/minute

iii −4.5°C/minute

9 $\frac{dy}{dx} = 3 - 2\sin x$, gradient always positive

10 a 4.197 **b** −0.4

11 a



b 3.33

12 a $-2y$ **b** ky

13 a 0.18 kg

b 3.47 hours

c i 6.93 hours **ii** 10.4 hours

d 0.2 m

Exercise 10C

1 a $(2, -16), (-2, 16)$ **b** $(1, -2)$

c $(0, 0), (1, 1)$ **d** $(4, 48)$

e $(0, 0), \left(\frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}, \frac{16}{3}\right), \left(\frac{-2}{\sqrt{3}}, \frac{16}{3}\right)$ **f** $\left(\frac{1}{3}, \frac{14}{3}\right)$

g $(3, 2)$ **h** $(0, -10), (2, 6)$

2 a $(0, 1)$ **b** $\left(\frac{1}{3e}, -\frac{1}{3e}\right)$

c $(0, 1), (-\pi, 1), \left(-\frac{\pi}{2}, -1\right), \left(\frac{\pi}{2}, -1\right), (\pi, 1)$

d $(-1, -e^{-1})$ **e** $(0, 0), (2, 4e^{-2})$

f $(e^{-1}, -2e^{-1})$

ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

3 a $a = 6$ **b** $b = 3$

4 $b = -2,\ c = 1,\ d = 3$

5 $a = 2,\ b = -4,\ c = -1$

6 $a = \frac{2}{3},\ b = -2\frac{1}{2},\ c = -3,\ d = 7\frac{1}{2}$

7 a $a = 2$ and $b = 9$ **b** $(-1, -5)$

8 $x = \dfrac{1}{2}$ or $x = \dfrac{1 - 4n}{2n + 2}$

9 $x = \pm 1$ or $x = 0$

10 $(1, \frac{1}{2})$ or $(-1, -\frac{1}{2})$

Exercise 10D

1 a $x = 0$

	0	
+	0	+
↗	—	↘

inflexion

b $x = 2,\ x = -5$

	−5		2	
+	0	−	0	+
↗	—	↘	—	↘

max. min.

c $x = -1,\ x = \dfrac{1}{2}$

	−1		$\frac{1}{2}$	
+	0	−	0	+
↗	—	↘	—	↘

max. min.

d $x = -3,\ x = 4$

	−3		4	
−	0	+	0	−
↘	—	↗	—	↘

min. max.

e $x = -3,\ x = 4$

	−3		4	
+	0	−	0	+
↗	—	↘	—	↘

max. min.

f $x = 0,\ x = \dfrac{27}{5}$

	0		$\frac{27}{5}$	
+	0	−	0	+
↗	—	↘	—	↘

max. min.

g $x = 1,\ x = 3$

	1		3	
+	0	−	0	+
↗	—	↘	—	↘

max. min.

h $x = 1,\ x = 3$

	1		3	
−	0	+	0	−
↘	—	↗	—	↘

min. max.

2 a $x = -2$ (max), $x = 2$ (min)

b $x = 0$ (min), $x = 2$ (max)

c $x = \frac{1}{3}$ (max), $x = 3$ (min)

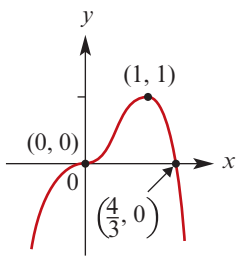
d $x = 0$ (inflection)

e $x = -2$ (inflection), $x = 0$ (min)

f $x = -\dfrac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$ (max), $x = \dfrac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$ (min)

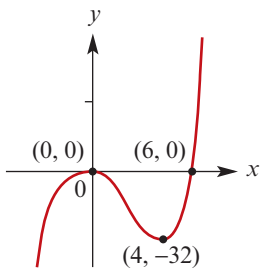
3 a i $(0, 0),\ (\frac{4}{3}, 0)$

ii $(0, 0)$ inflection, $(1, 1)$ max



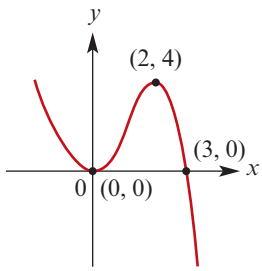
b i $(0, 0),\ (6, 0)$

ii $(0, 0)$ max, $(4, -32)$ min



c i $(0, 0),\ (3, 0)$

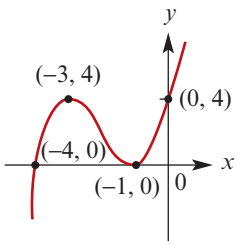
ii $(0, 0)$ min, $(2, 4)$ max



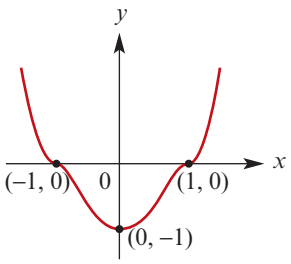
d i $(-4, 0),\ (-1, 0),\ (0, 4)$

ii $(-3, 4)$ max, $(-1, 0)$ min

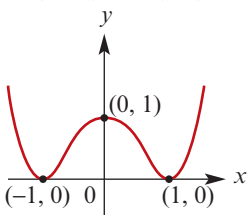
ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.



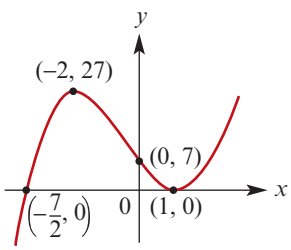
e **i** $(-1,0)$, $(0,-1)$, $(1,0)$
ii $(-1,0)$ infl, $(0,-1)$ min, $(1,0)$ infl



f **i** $(-1,0)$, $(0,1)$, $(1,0)$
ii $(-1,0)$ min, $(0,1)$ max, $(1,0)$ min

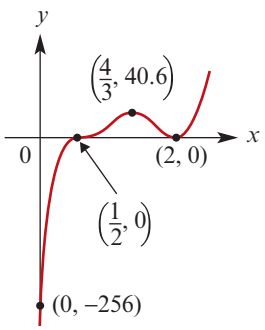


4 **a** $(-2,27)$ max, $(1,0)$ min
b $(1,0)$ is a turning point
c $\left(-\frac{7}{2},0\right)$, $(0,7)$
d

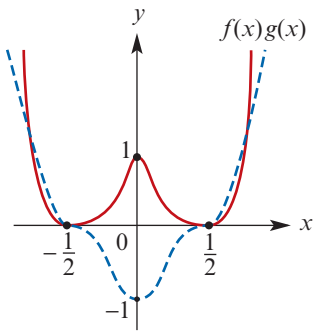


5 **b** $a=3$, $b=2$, $(0,2)$ min, $(-2,6)$ max

6 **a** $(0,-256)$, $(\frac{1}{2},0)$, $(2,0)$
b $\left(\frac{1}{2},0\right)$ inflection, $\left(\frac{4}{3},40.6\right)$ max, $(2,0)$ min



7 **a**

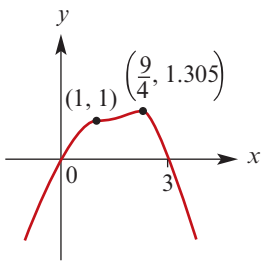


b **i** $\left(-\infty,-\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right)\cup\left(-\frac{1}{2},\frac{1}{2}\right)\cup\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}},\infty\right)$
ii $\left(\frac{-\sqrt{66}}{12},-\frac{1}{2}\right)\cup\left(-\frac{1}{2},0\right)\cup\left(\frac{\sqrt{66}}{12},\infty\right)$

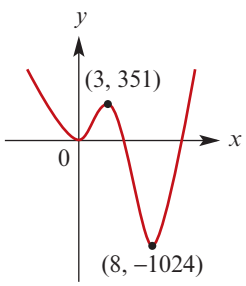
8 **a** $(-2,0)$ max, $\left(\frac{4}{3},-18\frac{14}{27}\right)$ min
b No stationary points

9 **a** $(0,0)$ stationary point of inflection, $(-1,-1)$ minimum
b $(0,-1)$ stationary point of inflection, $(-1.5,-2.6875)$ minimum
c No stationary points, gradient is always positive

10 **b** $x \le \frac{9}{4}$ **c**



11

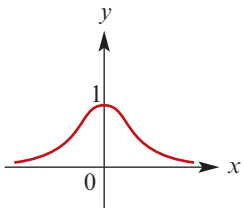


12 **a** $x=-1$ (infl), $x=1$ (min), $x=5$ (max)
b $x=0$ (max), $x=2$ (min)
c $x=-4$ (min), $x=0$ (max)
d $x=-3$ (min), $x=2$ (infl)

13 **a** $(0,0)$ local max;
$(2\sqrt{2},-64)$ and $(-2\sqrt{2},-64)$ local min
b $(0,0)$ local max;
$\left(\pm4\sqrt{\frac{m-1}{m}},-\frac{16^m(m-1)^{m-1}}{m^m}\right)$ local min

ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

14



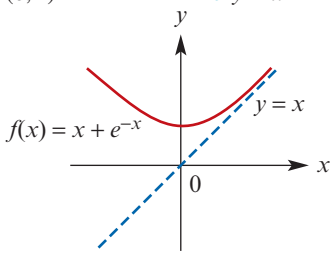
15 $\{x : -2 < x < 0\}$

16 $x < 1$; Max value $= \dfrac{100}{e^4} \approx 1.83$

17 a Min value $= f(0) = 0$

18 a $(0, 1)$ min **b** $y = x$

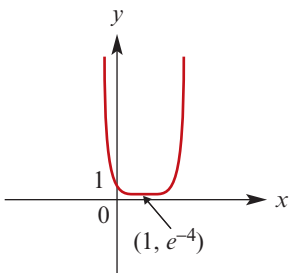
c



19 $p = 1, q = -6, r = 9$

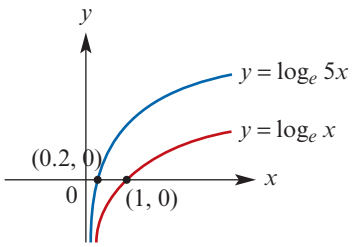
20 a $(8x - 8)e^{4x^2-8x}$ **b** $(1, e^{-4})$ min

c



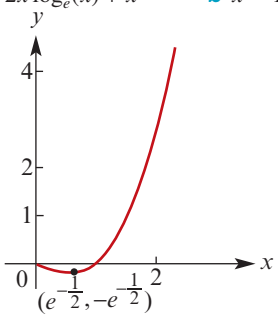
d $y = -\dfrac{1}{8}x + \dfrac{5}{4}$

21 Tangents are parallel for any given value of x.

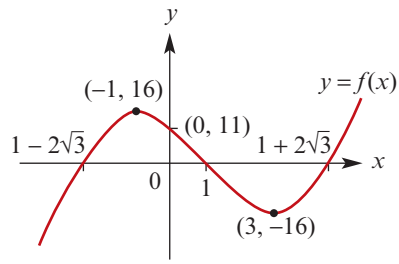


22 a $2x \log_e(x) + x$ **b** $x = 1$ **c** $x = e^{-\frac{1}{2}}$

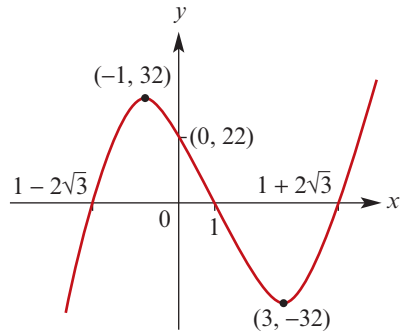
d



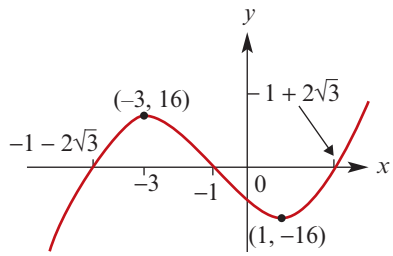
23 a



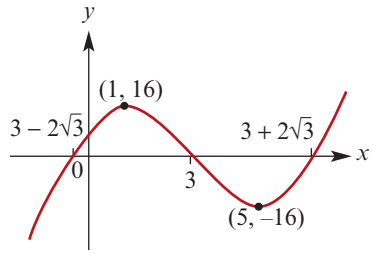
b Dilated by a factor of 2 from the x-axis:



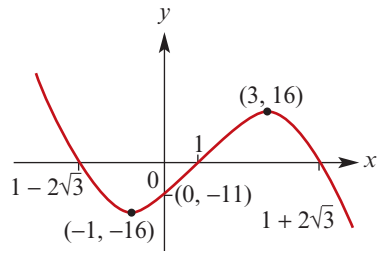
c Translated 2 units to the left:



d Translated 2 units to the right:

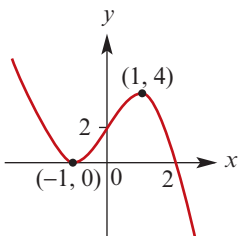


e Reflected in the x-axis:

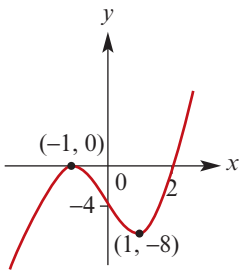


ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

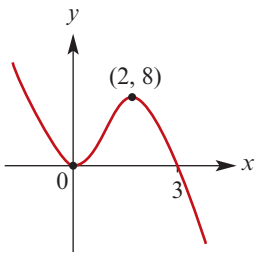
24 a



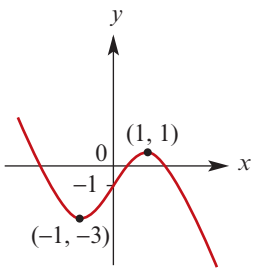
b



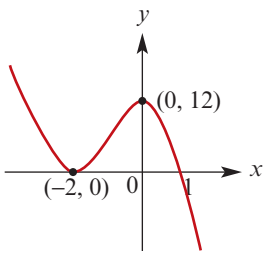
c



d



e



25 a $(a + \ell, 0)$, $(b + \ell, 0)$ **b** $(h + \ell, kp)$

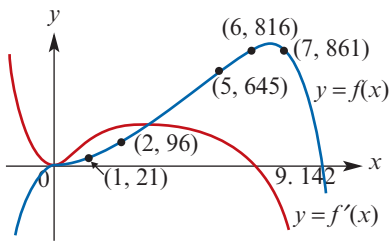
26 a Max $x = \frac{\pi}{3}, \frac{5\pi}{3}$; Min $x = 0, \pi, 2\pi$

b Max $x = \frac{\pi}{6}$; Min $x = \frac{5\pi}{6}$; Infl $x = \frac{3\pi}{2}$

c Max $x = \frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{3\pi}{2}$; Min $x = \frac{7\pi}{6}, \frac{11\pi}{6}$

d Max $x = \frac{\pi}{3}$; Infl $x = \pi$; Min $x = \frac{5\pi}{3}$

27 a b $y = -x^4 + 8x^3 + 10x^2 + 4x$



Local max at (6.761, 867.07); No stationary point of inflection: $\frac{dy}{dx} = 4$ when $x = 0$

c −960

d $x = 4.317$ or $x = 8.404$

Exercise 10E

1 Absolute max = 2; Absolute min = −70

2 Absolute max = 15; Absolute min = −30

3 Absolute max = 0; Absolute min = −20.25

4 Absolute max = 2304; Absolute min = −8

5 b $\frac{dV}{dx} = 30x - 36x^2$

c Local max at $\left(\frac{5}{6}, \frac{125}{36}\right)$

d Absolute max value is 3.456 when $x = 0.8$

e Absolute max value is $\frac{125}{36}$ when $x = \frac{5}{6}$

6 a $25 \leq y \leq 28$

b Absolute max = 125; Absolute min = 56

7 a $\frac{1}{(x-4)^2} - \frac{1}{(x-1)^2}$ **b** $\left(\frac{5}{2}, \frac{4}{3}\right)$

c Absolute max $= \frac{3}{2}$; Absolute min $= \frac{4}{3}$

8 b $\frac{dA}{dx} = \frac{1}{4}(x - 5)$ **c** $x = 5$

d $\frac{25}{4}$ m^2, but only one square is formed

9 Absolute max = 12.1; Absolute min = 4

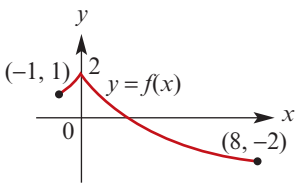
10 a $\frac{1}{(x-4)^2} - \frac{1}{(x+1)^2}$ **b** $\left(\frac{3}{2}, \frac{4}{5}\right)$

c Absolute max $= \frac{5}{4}$; Absolute min $= \frac{4}{5}$

11 Absolute max $= \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$; Absolute min = −1

12 Absolute max = 1; Absolute min $= \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$

13 Absolute max = 2; Absolute min = −2



14 Absolute max $= \frac{1}{e^2} + 2e^2$;
Absolute min $= 2\sqrt{2}$

15 Absolute max $= 2e^9$; Absolute min = 2

ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

16 Absolute max $= -\log_e 10$;
Absolute min $= -\dfrac{10}{e}$

Exercise 10F

1 625 m^2

2 First $= \dfrac{4}{3}$; Second $= \dfrac{8}{3}$

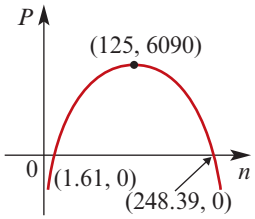
3 Max value of P is 2500

4 Max area is 2 km $\times$ 1 km $= 2$ km^2

5 $p = \dfrac{3}{2}$, $q = \dfrac{8}{3}$

6 **b** $V = \dfrac{75x - x^3}{2}$ **c** 125 cm^3

7 **a** **i** $n = 125$
ii Maximum daily profit is \$6090

b


c $2 \le n \le 248$

d $n = 20$

8 12°C

9 8 mm for maximum; $\dfrac{4}{3}$ mm for minimum

10 **a** $8\cos\theta$

b Area $= 16(1 + \cos\theta)\sin\theta$;
Max area $= 12\sqrt{3}$ square units

11 (1, 1)

12 **a** $\dfrac{75}{\cos\theta}$ seconds

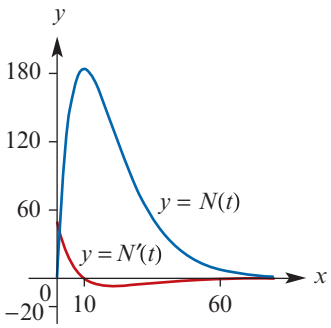
b $220 - 60\tan\theta$ seconds

d $\dfrac{dT}{d\theta} = \dfrac{75\sin\theta - 60}{\cos^2\theta}$

e $\theta = \sin^{-1}\left(\dfrac{4}{5}\right) \approx 53.13°$

f Min time $T = 265$ seconds occurs when distance BP is 400 metres

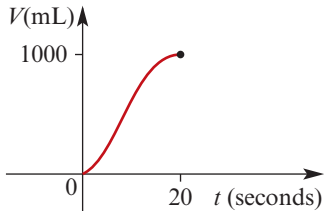
13 Max population $\dfrac{500}{e}$ occurs when $t = 10$

14 **a**


b Max rate of increase is 50, occurs at $t = 0$;
Max rate of decrease is $\dfrac{50}{e^2}$, occurs at $t = 20$

15 **a** **i** $V(0) = 0$ mL **ii** $V(20) = 1000$ mL

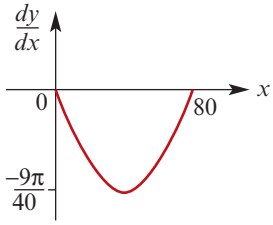
b $V'(t) = \dfrac{3}{4}(20t - t^2)$

c


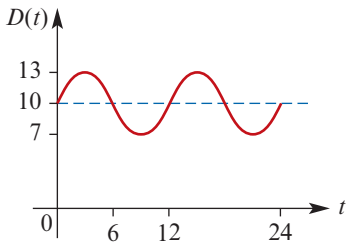
d Check the graph of $v'(t)$ on your calculator

e $t = 10$ s, 75 mL/s

16 **a** $\dfrac{dy}{dx} = \dfrac{-9\pi}{40}\sin\left(\dfrac{\pi x}{80}\right)$

b


c $\left(40, \dfrac{-9\pi}{40}\right)$

17 **a**


b $\{t : D(t) \ge 8.5\} = [0, 7] \cup [11, 19] \cup [23, 24]$

c **i** 0 m/h **ii** $-\dfrac{\pi}{2}$ m/h **iii** $\dfrac{\pi}{2}$ m/h

d **i** $t = 0, 12, 24$ **ii** $t = 6, 18$

Exercise 10G

1 **a** $f'(x) = (x - 1)(3x - 2b - 1)$

b $\left(\dfrac{2b + 1}{3}, \dfrac{-4(b - 1)^3}{27}\right)$ and $(1, 0)$

c $\dfrac{2b + 1}{3} > 1$ since $b > 1$ **d** $b = \dfrac{11}{2}$

2 **a** $(0, 0)$, $(\sqrt{2}, -4)$, $(-\sqrt{2}, -4)$

b (a, b), $(\sqrt{2} + a, -4 + b)$, $(\sqrt{2} + a, -4 + b)$

3 **a** $a = c - 20$, $b = 30 - 2c$ **b** $\dfrac{45}{2}$

4 **a** Increasing $\left[0, \dfrac{2}{3a}\right]$; Decreasing $\left[\dfrac{2}{3a}, \infty\right)$

b $y = \dfrac{-1}{a}x + \dfrac{1}{a^2}$ **c** $y = ax - 1$

d $\left(-\infty, \dfrac{4}{27a^2}\right]$

5 **a** **i** $2(a - 3)$ **ii** $m = 2(a - 3)$

b $(a, (a - 3)^2)$

ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

c $y = 2(a-3)x - a^2 + 9$ **d** $\frac{3+a}{2}$

6 a $h = 1$ or $h = -3$ **b** $a = 2$

c $a = -48,\ b = -64$

7 a $(a, 0),\ \left(\frac{a+2}{3}, \frac{4(a-1)^3}{27}\right)$

b $(a, 0)$ local minimum;
$\left(\frac{a+2}{3}, \frac{4(a-1)^3}{27}\right)$ local maximum

c i $y = (a-1)^2x - (a-1)^2$ **ii** $y = 0$

iii $y = -\frac{(a-1)^2}{4}(x-a)$

8 a $2(x-1)(x-b)(2x-b-1)$

b $(1, 0), (b, 0), \left(\frac{b+1}{2}, \frac{(b-1)^4}{16}\right)$ **c** $b = 3$

9 $a = \frac{1}{486},\ b = 0,\ c = \frac{-1}{161},\ d = \frac{1459}{243}$

10 a $a = \frac{4d-1}{4},\ b = \frac{-(2d+3)}{2},\ c = \frac{11-4d}{4}$

b $d = \frac{38}{67}$

Exercise 10H

1 a 2.151 **b** −1.75 **c** 2.554 **d** 1.564

2 1.442

3 1.618

4 $x_{n+1} = \frac{3x_n^4 - 4x_n^3 - 1}{4x_n^3 - 6x_n^2}$

5 $x_{n+1} = \frac{4x_n^5 + 158}{5x_n^4}$; 2.75253

6 a $x_1 = 0.6355,\ x_2 = 0.6412$

b $x_1 = -\frac{22}{e+8}$

7 a $0 < x \leq 4$

b $x_{n+1} = \frac{4x_n(\log_e(x_n) - 1)}{x_n - 4}$

c $y = \frac{(4-e)x}{4e}$ **e** $x_1 = \frac{4}{3}$

g $12\log_e(6) - 12$ **h** 1.43, 8.61

Chapter 10 review

Technology-free questions

1 a $y = -x$ **b** $(0, 0)$

2 $y = 6ax - 3a^2,\ P(0, -3a^2)$

3 a $y = 3x - 3$ **b** $x = \frac{11}{3}$

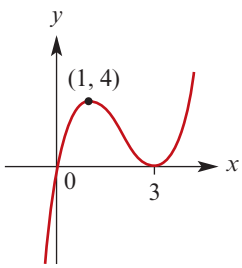
4 a 5π square units/unit **b** 6π square units/unit

5 a $(1, 1)$ max; $(0, 0)$ inflection

b $(-1, 0)$ max; $(1, -4)$ min

c $(-\sqrt{3}, 6\sqrt{3} + 1)$ max; $(\sqrt{3}, -6\sqrt{3} + 1)$ min

6



7 $x = 1$ (inflection); $x = 2$ (minimum)

8 $y = -9x + 7$

9 a $\mathbb{R} \setminus \{1\};\ f'(x) = \frac{4}{5}(x-1)^{-\frac{1}{5}}$

b $y = \frac{4}{5}x - \frac{3}{5}$ and $y = -\frac{4}{5}x + 1$ **c** $\left(1, \frac{1}{5}\right)$

10 a 64π cm^3/cm **b** 64π cm^3/s

11 a $(25e^{100t})$°C/s **b** $(25e^5)$°C/s

12 $y = ex$

13 b 20 cm/year

14 2

15 b $m = -3$

16 a $(16, -16)$

b $x = 64$

c i $y = -\frac{x}{2} - \frac{32}{3}$ **ii** $y = \frac{x}{2} - 32$

d $\left(\frac{64}{3}, -\frac{64}{3}\right)$

17 a $y = \frac{1}{e}x$ **b** $y = \frac{x}{\sqrt{2}} - \frac{\pi}{2\sqrt{2}} + \sqrt{2}$

c $y = x - \frac{3\pi}{2}$ **d** $y = \frac{-2}{\sqrt{e}}x - 1$

Multiple-choice questions

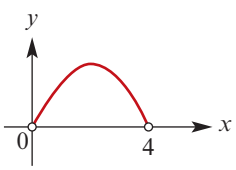
1 A	**2** E	**3** E	**4** B	**5** C
6 B	**7** A	**8** D	**9** E	**10** A
11 E	**12** B	**13** D	**14** C	

Extended-response questions

1 a $y = 4x - x^2$ **b** $0 < x < 4$ **c** $y = 4,\ x = 2$

d Gradient is positive to the left of $x = 2$, and negative to the right

e



f $0 < y < 4$

2 a $A = 4xy$ **b** $y = -\frac{2}{3}x + 8$

c $A = 32x - \frac{8}{3}x^2$ **d** $x = 6,\ y = 4$

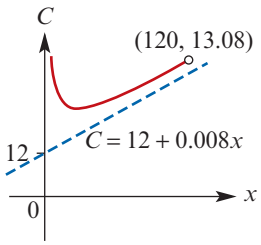
e 96 m^2

3 a i \$12.68 **ii** \$12.74

b $C = 12 + 0.008x + \frac{14.40}{x}$

ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

c



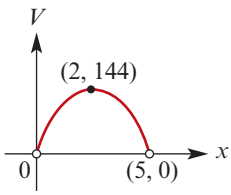
d 42.43 km/h

4 a $V = 4(x^3 - 13x^2 + 40x)$

b $0 < x < 5$ **c** $x = 2$

d 2 cm, 12 cm, 6 cm **e** 144 cm^3

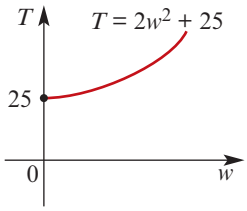
f



5 32

6 a $T = 2w^2 + 25$

b



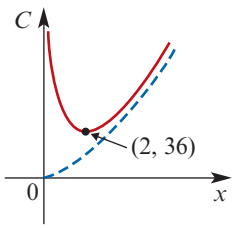
c $A = \dfrac{25}{w} + 2w$

d i $\dfrac{5\sqrt{2}}{2} \approx 3.54$ kg **ii** $10\sqrt{2} \approx 14.14$ s

7 10 m, 10 m, 5 m; Area 300 m^2

8 b $C = 3x^2 + \dfrac{48}{x}$

c



d i $x = 2$, $h = 3$; i.e. 2 m, 2 m, 3 m **ii** 36 m^2

9 a $A = \dfrac{1}{2}a^2\theta$ **b** $A = \dfrac{1}{2}\left(\dfrac{100}{\theta + 2}\right)^2\theta$

c $\theta = 2$ **d** 625 cm^2

10 b i $r = \dfrac{L}{4}$ **ii** $\theta = 2$ **iii** Maximum

11 b $\dfrac{dT}{dx} = \dfrac{x}{\sqrt{x^2 + 900}} - \dfrac{3}{5}$

c i $x = 22.5$ **ii** 71 seconds

d 63 seconds

12 a $y = ex$

b $y = 2ex$

c $y = kex$

e i $k = \dfrac{1}{e}$ or $k \leq 0$ **ii** $k > \dfrac{1}{e}$

13 b $T = \dfrac{20 + 16\sqrt{2}}{15} \approx 2.84$ hours

14 $t = 1.16$, 1.2 km apart

15 b $0 < x < 1$ **c** $x = \dfrac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$, $y = \pm 1$

d $A = 2\sqrt{2}$

16 c ii $\dfrac{dA}{dx} = -3x^2 - 2ax + a^2$

17 $t = 5$, $N(5) = \dfrac{120}{e}$

18 a $b = 5$, $c = 6$

b i 6 weeks **ii** 3.852 weeks

c $190\frac{2}{3}$ cm^2

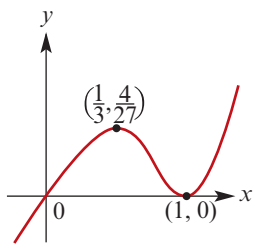
19 a $(1, -6)$ **b** $3(x - 1)^2 + 3$

c $3(x - 1)^2 + 3 > 3$ for all $x \in \mathbb{R} \setminus \{1\}$

20 a $a = 1$, $c = 1$, $b = -2$, $d = 0$

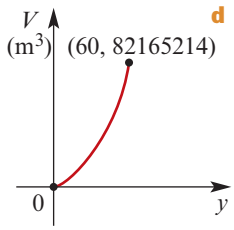
b $\{x : \frac{1}{3} < x < 1\}$

c

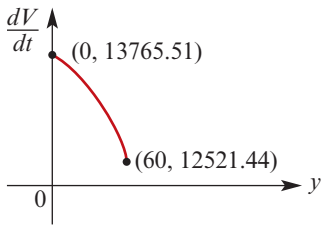


21 a 53 109 671 m^3 **b** $\dfrac{dV}{dy} = \pi(y + 630)^2$

c **d** 82 165 214 m^3



e



22 a i $r = \dfrac{2\pi - \theta}{2\pi}$

ii $h = \sqrt{1 - \left(\dfrac{2\pi - \theta}{2\pi}\right)^2}$

b $\dfrac{49\sqrt{15}\pi}{1536}$

c 0.3281, 2.5271

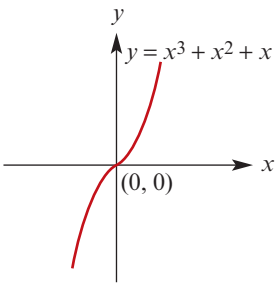
d i $\theta = 1.153$

ii $V_{max} = 0.403$ m^3

e 0.403 m^3

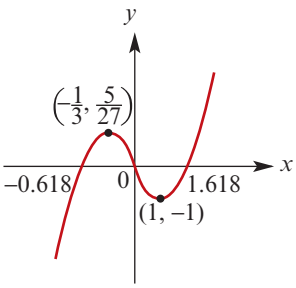
ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

23 a i

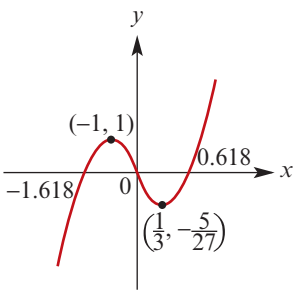


No stationary points

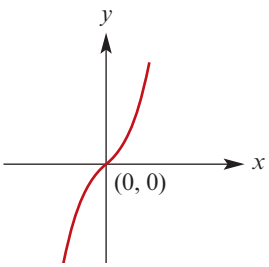
ii



iii



iv



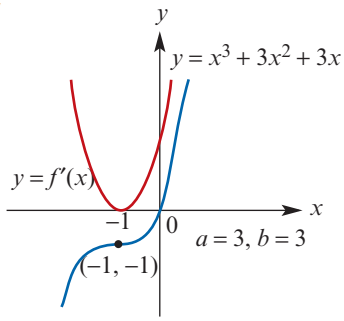
No stationary points

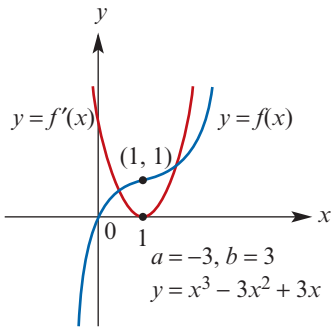
b i $f'(x) = 3x^2 + 2ax + b$

ii $x = \dfrac{-a \pm \sqrt{a^2 - 3b}}{3}$

c ii $a = -3$ or $a = 3$; $(-1, -1)$, $(1, 1)$ stationary points of inflection

iii iv



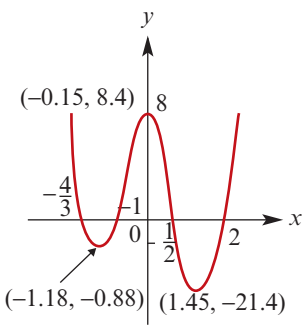


d $a^2 < 3b$

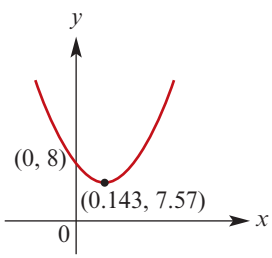
24 $x = e$

25 a i $a = -21$

ii



b i



ii Min at (0.143, 7.57)

iii $g'(x) = 24x^3 - 3x^2 + 42x - 6$

iv 0.1427

v $g'(0) = -6$, $g'(10) = 24\,114$

vi $g''(x) = 72x^2 - 6x + 42$

vii $g''(x) > 0$ for all x; thus $y = g'(x)$ has no turning points and crosses the x-axis only once

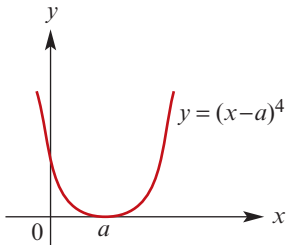
26 b i $x = a$ or $x = b$ or $x = \dfrac{b + a}{2}$

ii $x = a$ or $x = b$

ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

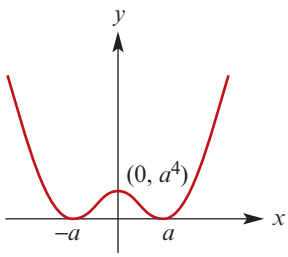
c $(a, 0),\ (b, 0),\ \left(\frac{a+b}{2}, \frac{(a-b)^4}{16}\right)$

e i



ii $(a, 0),\ (-a, 0),\ (0, a^4)$

iii



27 b i $x = a$ or $x = \frac{3b+a}{4}$

ii $x = a$ or $x = b$

c Local min at $\left(\frac{3b+a}{4}, \frac{-27}{256}(b-a)^4\right)$;
Stationary point of inflection at $(a, 0)$

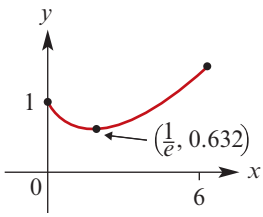
e $\left(-\frac{a}{2}, \frac{-27a^4}{16}\right)$ and $(a, 0)$

f i $b = -\frac{a}{3}$

28 a $f'(x) = \log_e x + 1$

b $x = \frac{1}{e} \approx 0.37$, i.e. during the first month

c

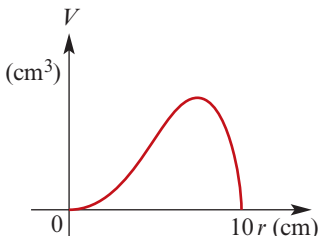


d When $x = 6$

29 a i $y = \sqrt{100 - r^2},\ h = 2\sqrt{100 - r^2}$

ii $V = 2\pi r^2\sqrt{100 - r^2}$

b i



ii $V = 2418.4,\ r = 8.165,\ h = 11.55$

iii $r = 6.456$ or $r = 9.297$

c i $\frac{dV}{dr} = \frac{400\pi r - 6\pi r^3}{\sqrt{100 - r^2}}$

ii $V_{\max} = \frac{4000\pi\sqrt{3}}{9}$ when $r = \frac{10\sqrt{6}}{3}$

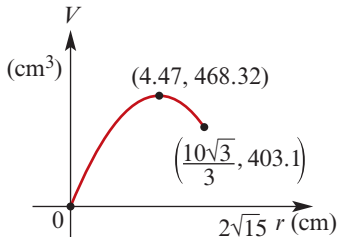
d ii $\frac{dV}{dr} > 0$ for $r \in \left(0, \frac{20\sqrt{6}}{6}\right)$

iii $\frac{dV}{dr}$ is increasing for $r \in (0, 5.21)$

30 a $h = \frac{100 - 3r^2}{2r}$ **b** $V = \frac{\pi r}{6}(300 - 5r^2)$

c $0 < r < \frac{10\sqrt{3}}{3}$ **d** $\frac{dV}{dr} = \frac{\pi}{6}(300 - 15r^2)$

e



31 a i $y = \frac{100}{x^2}$ **ii** $S = \frac{3000}{x} + 60x^2$

b i $\frac{dS}{dx} = -\frac{3000}{x^2} + 120x$ **ii** 1538.99 cm^2

c 585 cm^2/s

32 a $f'(x) = \frac{3\,000\,000e^{-0.3x}}{(1 + 100e^{-0.3x})^2}$

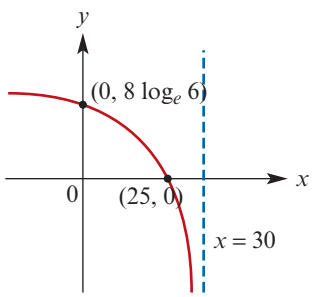
b i 294 kangaroos per year

ii 933 kangaroos per year

33 a $a = 30$ **b** $(0, 8\log_e 6),\ (25, 0)$

c $f'(20) = -0.8$ **d** $f^{-1}(x) = 5\left(6 - e^{\frac{x}{8}}\right)$

e $\mathbb{R}$ **f**



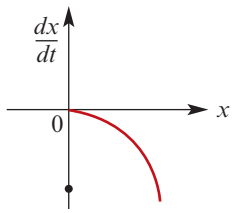
34 b $\left(\frac{\pi}{2}, e\right), \left(\frac{3\pi}{2}, \frac{1}{e}\right)$ **c** $\left[\frac{1}{e}, e\right]$

d Period 2π, since $g(x + 2\pi) = g(x)$

36 a i 30 g **ii** 12.28 g

b $\frac{dx}{dt} = \frac{-300\lambda e^{\lambda t}}{(5e^{\lambda t} - 3)^2}$

c ii



37 b $MP = \frac{2}{\tan\theta}$ **c** $NQ = 8\tan\theta$

d $x = \frac{2}{\tan\theta} + 8\tan\theta + 10$

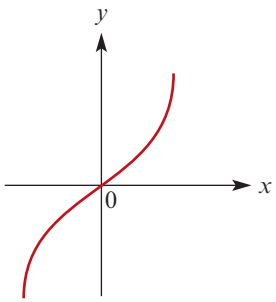
e $\frac{dx}{d\theta} = -2\operatorname{cosec}^2\theta + 8\sec^2\theta$

ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

f $x = 18,\ \theta = 26.6°$

38 a $f'(x) = e^x + e^{-x}$ **b** $\{0\}$

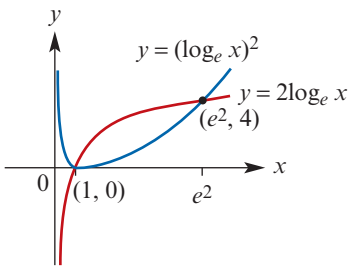
d



39 a $x = 1$ or $x = e^2$

b When $x = 1$, gradient of $y = 2\log_e x$ is 2 and gradient of $y = (\log_e x)^2$ is 0

c



d $\{x : 2\log_e x > (\log_e x)^2\} = (1, e^2)$

40 a $h = a(1 + \cos\theta)$

b $r = a\sin\theta$

d $\dfrac{dV}{d\theta} = \dfrac{\pi a^3}{3}[2\sin\theta\cos\theta(1 + \cos\theta) - \sin^3\theta]$

$\theta = \cos^{-1}\left(\dfrac{1}{3}\right) \approx 70.53°$

e $V = \dfrac{32\pi a^3}{81}$ cm^3

41 b $\dfrac{dy}{dt} = \dfrac{bAe^{bt}}{(1 + Ae^{bt})^2}$

e After 7 hours (to the nearest hour)

42 a $f'(x) = \dfrac{xe^x - e^x}{x^2}$

b $x = 1$

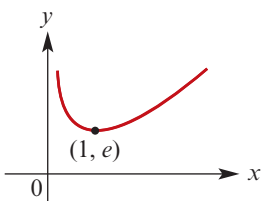
c $(1, e)$ minimum

d i $\dfrac{f'(x)}{f(x)} = \dfrac{x - 1}{x}$

ii $\lim\limits_{x\to\infty} \dfrac{f'(x)}{f(x)} = 1$

i.e. $f'(x) \to f(x)$ as $x \to \infty$

e



f $t = \dfrac{1}{k} \approx 45.27$ years, i.e. during 1945

43 a $A = 1000,\ k = \dfrac{1}{5}\log_e 10 \approx 0.46$

b $\dfrac{dN}{dt} = kAe^{kt}$ **c** $\dfrac{dN}{dt} = kN$

d i $\dfrac{dN}{dt} \approx 2905.7$ **ii** $\dfrac{dN}{dt} \approx 4.61 \times 10^{12}$

44 a i $r = \dfrac{1}{6}$ **ii** $p = 12,\ q = 8$

b $T'(3) = -\dfrac{4\pi}{3}$, i.e. length of night decreasing by $\dfrac{4\pi}{3}$ hours/month; $T'(9) = \dfrac{4\pi}{3}$, i.e. length of night increasing by $\dfrac{4\pi}{3}$ hours/month

c $-\dfrac{8}{3}$ hours/month

d $t = 9$, i.e. after 9 months

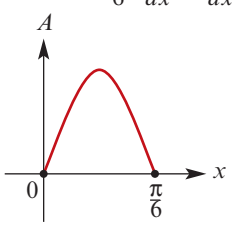
45 a $A = 2x\cos(3x)$

b i $\dfrac{dA}{dx} = 2\cos(3x) - 6x\sin(3x)$

ii When $x = 0$, $\dfrac{dA}{dx} = 2$;

When $x = \dfrac{\pi}{6}$, $\dfrac{dA}{dx} = \dfrac{dA}{dx} = -\pi$

c i



ii $x = 0.105$ or $x = 0.449$

iii Max area 0.374, occurs when $x = 0.287$

d ii (0.287, 1.162)

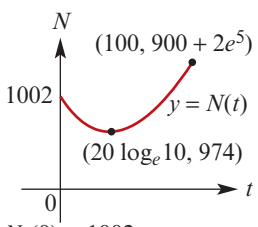
46 a i $N'(t) = -1 + \dfrac{1}{10}e^{\frac{t}{20}}$

ii Minimum population is 974, occurs when $t = 20\log_e 10$

iii $N(0) = 1002$

iv $N(100) = 900 + 2e^5$

v



b i $N_2(0) = 1002$

ii $N_2(100) = 990 + 2e^{\frac{1}{2}}$

iv Minimum population is 974, occurs when $t = (20\log_e 10)^2$

c ii Minimum population is 297, occurs when $t = 100.24$

d i $N_3'(t) = -\dfrac{3}{2}t^{\frac{1}{2}} + \dfrac{1}{10}e^{\frac{t}{20}}$

47 a $a = \dfrac{1}{3}\log_e\left(\dfrac{10}{3}\right)$

b i $x = 0$ and $x = \dfrac{5}{2}$

ii $x = \dfrac{-4 + 5a \pm \sqrt{25a^2 + 16}}{4a}$

ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

48 See online solutions

Chapter 11

Exercise 11A

1 68

2 $\frac{101}{60}$

3 11.7

4 a $\frac{35}{8}$ **b** $\frac{112}{25}$

5 36.75

6 $\pi \approx 3.13$

7 a 4.371 **b** 1.128

8 109.5 m^2

9 a $\frac{9}{2}$ **b** 9 **c** 4

Exercise 11B

1 a $\frac{x^4}{8} + c$ **b** $\frac{5}{4}x^4 - x^2 + c$

c $\frac{x^4}{5} - x^3 + c$ **d** $2z + \frac{5}{2}z^2 - z^3 + c$

2 a $y = -\frac{1}{2x^2} + c$ **b** $y = 3x^{\frac{4}{3}} + c$

c $y = \frac{4}{5}x^{\frac{5}{4}} + \frac{5}{2}x^{\frac{2}{5}} + c$

3 a $-\frac{3}{x} + c$ **b** $-\frac{2}{3x^3} + 3x^2 + c$

c $-\frac{2}{x} - \frac{3}{x^2} + c$ **d** $\frac{9}{4}x^{\frac{4}{3}} - \frac{20}{9}x^{\frac{9}{4}} + c$

e $\frac{12}{7}x^{\frac{7}{4}} - \frac{14}{3}x^{\frac{3}{2}} + c$ **f** $\frac{5}{2}x^{\frac{8}{5}} + \frac{9}{2}x^{\frac{8}{3}} + c$

4 a $y = x^2 - 3x + 3$ **b** $y = \frac{x^4}{4} + 6$

c $y = \frac{2}{3}x^{\frac{3}{2}} + \frac{1}{2}x^2 - \frac{22}{3}$

5 a $\frac{4}{3}x^{\frac{3}{2}} + \frac{2}{5}x^{\frac{5}{2}} + c$ **b** $\frac{3z^3 - 4}{2z} + c$

c $\frac{5}{3}x^3 + x^2 + c$ **d** $\frac{4}{5}x^{\frac{5}{2}} + \frac{2}{7}x^{\frac{7}{2}} + c$

e $\frac{2x^3}{3} + \frac{3x^5}{5} + c$ **f** $\frac{3}{7}x^{\frac{7}{3}} + \frac{3}{16}x^{\frac{16}{3}} + c$

6 $f(x) = x^3 + \frac{1}{x} - \frac{17}{2}$

7 $s = \frac{3}{2}t^2 + \frac{8}{t} - 8$

8 a $k = -32$ **b** $f(7) = 201$

Exercise 11C

1 a $\frac{1}{6}(2x - 1)^3 + c$ **b** $-\frac{1}{4}(t - 2)^4 + c$

c $\frac{1}{20}(5x - 2)^4 + c$ **d** $\frac{1}{24 - 16x} + c$

e $\frac{1}{8(6 - 4x)^2} + c$ **f** $\frac{-1}{8(3 + 4x)^2} + c$

g $\frac{2}{9}(3x + 6)^{\frac{3}{2}} + c$ **h** $\frac{2}{3}(3x + 6)^{\frac{1}{2}} + c$

i $\frac{1}{9}(2x - 4)^{\frac{9}{2}} + c$ **j** $\frac{1}{7}(3x + 11)^{\frac{7}{3}} + c$

k $-\frac{2}{9}(2 - 3x)^{\frac{3}{2}} + c$ **l** $-\frac{1}{10}(5 - 2x)^5 + c$

2 a $\frac{1}{2}\log_e(x) + c$ **b** $\frac{1}{3}\log_e(3x + 2) + c$

c $\log_e(1 + 4x) + c$ **d** $\frac{5}{3}\log_e(3x - 2) + c$

e $-\frac{3}{4}\log_e(1 - 4x) + c$ **f** $-6\log_e(x - 4) + c$

3 a $5\log_e|x| + c$ **b** $3\log_e|x - 4| + c$

c $5\log_e|2x + 1| + c$ **d** $-3\log_e|2x - 5| + c$

e $-3\log_e|1 - 2x| + c$ **f** $-\frac{1}{3}\log_e|3x - 4| + c$

4 a $3x + \log_e|x| + c$ **b** $x + \log_e|x| + c$

c $-\frac{1}{x + 1} + c$ **d** $2x + \frac{x^2}{2} + \log_e|x| + c$

e $-\frac{3}{2(x - 1)^2} + c$ **f** $-2x + \log_e|x| + c$

5 a $y = \frac{1}{2}\log_e(x) + 1, x > 0$

b $y = 10 - \log_e(5 - 2x), x < \frac{5}{2}$

6 $y = 10\log_e(x - 5)$

7 a $x - \log_e|x + 1| + c$

b $-2(x + 1) + 3\log_e|x + 1| + c$

c $2(x + 1) - \log_e|x + 1| + c$

8 $y = 3\log_e\left(\frac{2 - x}{2}\right) + 10$

9 $y = \frac{5}{4}\log_e\left(\frac{5}{1 - 2x}\right) + 10$

10 $y = \frac{5}{4}\log_e\left(\frac{1}{2x - 1}\right) + 10$

Exercise 11D

1 a $\frac{1}{6}e^{6x} + c$ **b** $\frac{1}{2}e^{2x} + \frac{3}{2}x^2 + c$

c $-\frac{1}{3}e^{-3x} + x^2 + c$ **d** $-\frac{1}{2}e^{-2x} + \frac{1}{2}e^{2x} + c$

2 a $\frac{1}{2}e^{2x} - 2e^{\frac{x}{2}} + c$ **b** $e^x - e^{-x} + c$

c $\frac{2}{3}e^{3x} + e^{-x} + c$ **d** $15e^{\frac{x}{3}} - 10e^{\frac{x}{5}} + c$

e $\frac{9}{2}e^{\frac{2x}{3}} - \frac{15}{7}e^{\frac{7x}{5}} + c$ **f** $\frac{15}{4}e^{\frac{4x}{3}} - \frac{9}{2}e^{\frac{2x}{3}} + c$

3 a $y = \frac{1}{2}(e^{2x} - x^2 + 9)$ **b** $y = -\frac{3}{e^x} - e^x + 8$

4 $y = 9 - 2e^{-2}$

5 a $k = 2$ **b** $y = \frac{1}{2}e^{2x} + \frac{1}{2}e^2$

6 a $k = 3$ **b** $y = -\frac{1}{3}e^{3x} - \frac{2}{3}e^3$

ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

Exercise 11E

1 a $\frac{7}{3}$ **b** 20 **c** $-\frac{1}{4}$ **d** 9
e $\frac{1}{2}$ **f** $\frac{140}{3}$ **g** $15\frac{1}{3}$ **h** $343\frac{11}{20}$

2 a 10 **b** 1 **c** $\frac{13}{3}$ **d** $\frac{1}{3}$
e $\frac{10}{441}$ **f** 34 **g** $\frac{2}{3}\left(2^{\frac{3}{2}}-1\right)$
h $2-2^{\frac{1}{2}}$ **i** $\frac{1}{15}$

3 a $\frac{1}{2}(e^2-1)$ **b** $\frac{1}{2}(3-e^{-2})$
c $6e^{\frac{1}{3}}-4$ **d** e^2-e^{-2}

4 a 10 **b** 17 **c** −5 **d** 9 **e** −3

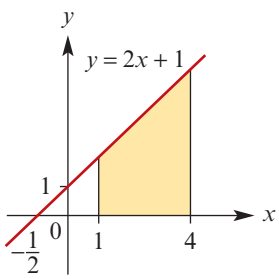
5 a $\log_e\left(\frac{1}{3}\right)$ **b** $\frac{1}{2}\log_e 5$ **c** $\frac{3}{2}\log_e\left(\frac{19}{17}\right)$

Exercise 11F

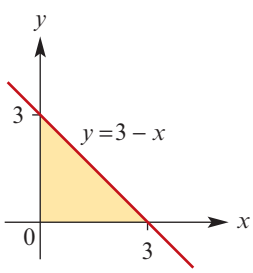
1 a 3
b 44
c i 8 **ii** 10

2 a $\frac{4}{3}$ **b** $\frac{1}{6}$ **c** $121\frac{1}{2}$ **d** $\frac{1}{6}$ **e** $4\sqrt{3}$ **f** 108

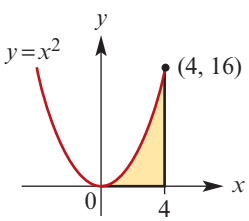
3 a



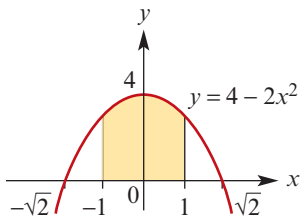
b



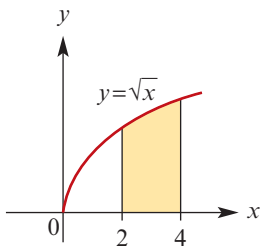
c



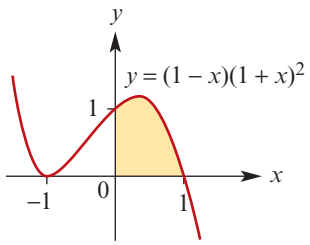
d



e

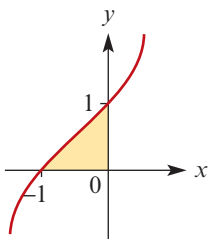


f

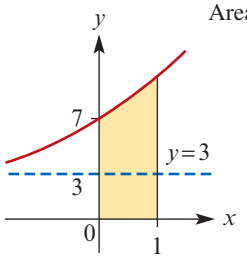


4 $\frac{321}{10}$ square units

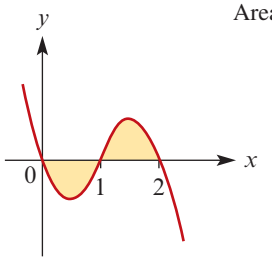
5 Area = $\frac{3}{4}$ square units



6 Area = $2e^2+1$
≈ 15.78 square units



7 Area = 0.5 square units

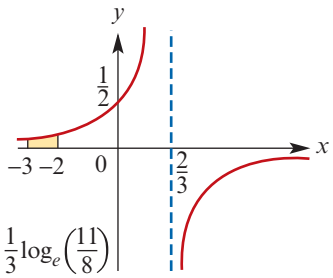


8 a $\frac{5}{6}$ square units **b** $8\frac{1}{6}$ square units

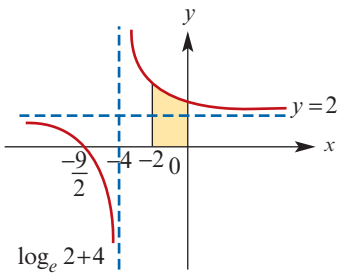
ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

9 **a** $A(0, 3)$, $B(1, 0)$ **b** 2 square units

10



11



12 **b** Derivative: $(\log_e a)e^{x\log_e a}$

Antiderivative: $\dfrac{e^{x\log_e a}}{\log_e a}$

Exercise 11G

1 **a** $\frac{1}{3}\sin(3x)$ **b** $-2\cos\left(\frac{1}{2}x\right)$ **c** $\sin(3x)$

d $-4\cos\left(\frac{1}{2}x\right)$ **e** $-\frac{1}{2}\cos\left(2x - \frac{\pi}{3}\right)$

f $\frac{1}{3}\sin(3x) - \frac{1}{2}\cos(2x)$

g $\frac{1}{4}\sin(4x) + \frac{1}{4}\cos(4x)$

h $\frac{1}{4}\cos(2x) + \frac{1}{3}\sin(3x)$

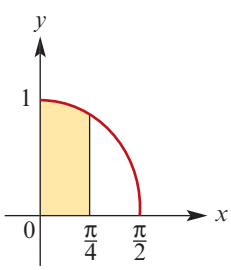
i $-\frac{1}{4}\sin\left(2x + \frac{\pi}{3}\right)$ **j** $-\frac{1}{\pi}\cos(\pi x)$

2 **a** $1 - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$ **b** $\frac{1}{2}$ **c** $1 + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$ **d** 2 **e** 1

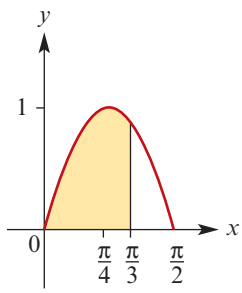
f $\frac{2}{3}$ **g** $-\frac{1}{2}$ **h** 4 **i** $\frac{1-\sqrt{3}}{4}$ **j** -2

3 $-\sqrt{2} + 2$ square units

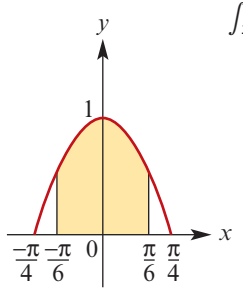
4 **a** $\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \cos x \, dx = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$



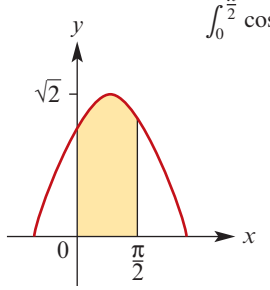
b $\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{3}} \sin(2x) \, dx = \frac{3}{4}$



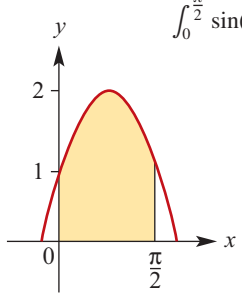
c $\int_{\frac{-\pi}{6}}^{\frac{\pi}{6}} \cos(2x) \, dx = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$



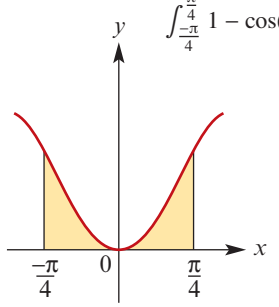
d $\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \cos\theta + \sin\theta \, d\theta = 2$



e $\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sin(2\theta) + 1 \, d\theta = 1 + \frac{\pi}{2}$



f $\int_{\frac{-\pi}{4}}^{\frac{\pi}{4}} 1 - \cos(2\theta) \, d\theta = \frac{\pi}{2} - 1$

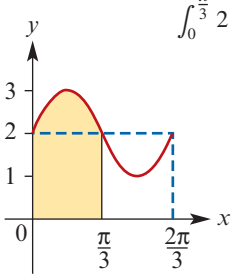


5 **a** $\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$ **b** $-\frac{1}{3}$

c $-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}$ **d** $-\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$

ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

6 $\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{3}} 2 + \sin(3x)\,dx = \frac{2\pi}{3} + \frac{2}{3}$



Exercise 11H

1 a $4\frac{2}{3}$ **b** $2\frac{2}{3}$ **c** 12 **d** $\frac{5\sqrt{3}}{4} - 2$
e $\frac{e^4}{2} + 4\log_e 2 - \frac{e^2}{2}$ **f** $\frac{2}{3}$ **g** 4
h $\frac{5\pi^2}{8} + 1$ **i** $8\log_e 2 + \frac{51}{4}$ **j** $\frac{1}{12}$

2 0.5 square units

3 a $\frac{1}{\cos^2 x}$, $\tan x$ **b** $-\frac{2}{\sin^2(2x)}$, $-\frac{\cos(2x)}{2\sin(2x)}$
c $\frac{6x}{3x^2+7}$, $\frac{1}{6}\log_e\left(\frac{19}{7}\right)$
d $\sin(x) + x\cos(x)$, $-1 + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} + \frac{\pi}{4\sqrt{2}}$

4 a $1 + \log_e(2x)$, $-x + x\log_e(2x)$
b $x + 2x\log_e(2x)$, $\frac{1}{2}x^2\log_e(2x) - \frac{x^2}{4}$
c $1 + \frac{x}{\sqrt{1+x^2}}$, $\log_e(1+\sqrt{2})$

5 $\frac{e^{\sqrt{x}}}{2\sqrt{x}}$, $2e^{\sqrt{2}} - 2e$

6 $6\sin^2(2x)\cos(2x)$, $\frac{1}{6}$

7 a 139.69 **b** 18.50 **c** −0.66
d −23.76 **e** 2.06 **f** 0.43

8 b $5\log_e 3 + 4$

9 b $5 + 6\log_e 2$

10 a $\frac{dy}{dx} = -4\left(1 - \frac{1}{2}x\right)^7$
Hence $\int\left(1 - \frac{1}{2}x\right)^7 dx = -\frac{1}{4}\left(1 - \frac{1}{2}x\right)^8 + c$
b $\frac{dy}{dx} = -\tan x$; Hence $\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{3}} \tan x\,dx = \log_e 2$

11 $f(x) = 1 - 2\cos\left(\frac{1}{2}x\right)$

12 a $f(x) = \frac{1}{2}\sin 2x + 1$ **b** $f(x) = 3\log_e x + 6$
c $f(x) = 2e^{\frac{x}{2}} - 1$

13 $\sin(3x) + 3x\cos(3x)$
Hence $\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{6}} x\cos(3x)\,dx = \frac{\pi}{18} - \frac{1}{9}$

14 $a = 1,\ b = -2$; Area $= \frac{12\sqrt{3} - \pi - 12}{3\pi}$

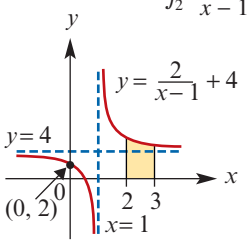
15 a 1.450 square units **b** 1.716 square units

16 0.1345

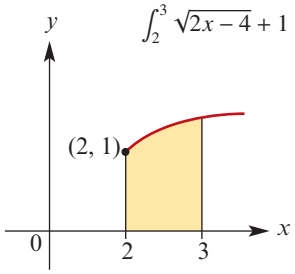
17 $f(x) = \frac{1}{2}\left(x^2 - \cos(2x) + 3\right)$

18 a $(x^2+1)^3 + c$ **b** $\sin(x^2) + c$
c $(x^2+1)^3 + \sin(x^2) + c$
d $-(x^2+1)^3 + c$ **e** $(x^2+1)^3 - 4x + c$
f $3\sin(x^2) + c$

19 $\int_2^3 \frac{2}{x-1} + 4\,dx = 2\log_e 2 + 4$



20 $\int_2^3 \sqrt{2x-4} + 1\,dx = \frac{1}{3} \times 2^{\frac{3}{2}} + 1$

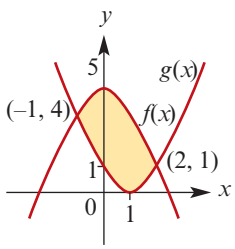


21 a $\frac{4\sqrt{2}}{3} - \frac{2}{3}$ **b** $\frac{2^{\frac{5}{2}}}{3}$ **c** $\frac{1}{3}\log_e 4$
d $\frac{1}{2}\log_e 3 + 3$ **e** $-2\frac{2}{3}$ **f** $2\sqrt{2} - 2$

Exercise 11I

1 36 square units

2 Area = 9 square units

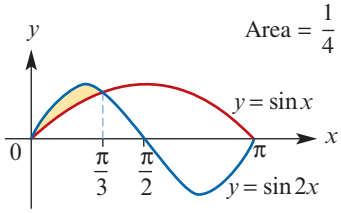


3 a 36 square units **b** $20\frac{5}{6}$ square units
c 4 square units **d** $4\frac{1}{2}$ square units
e $4\frac{1}{2}$ square units

4 a 2 square units
b $e + e^{-1} - 2 \approx 1.086$ square units

5 3.699 square units

6 Area $= \frac{1}{4}$ square units

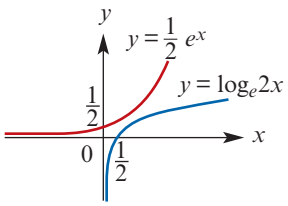


7 $\frac{1}{2}$ square units

ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

8 $P(\log_e 3, 3)$; Area ≈ 2.197 square units

9 a $f^{-1}(x) = \frac{1}{2}e^x$ **b** $\frac{3}{2}$



c $4\log_e(2) - \frac{3}{2}$

Exercise 11J

1 a $\frac{2}{3}$ **b** $\frac{2}{\pi}$ **c** $\frac{2}{\pi}$ **d** 0 **e** $\frac{1}{2}(e^2 - e^{-2})$

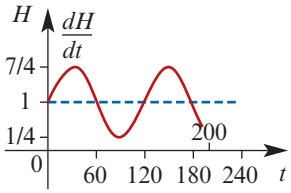
2 $10(e^5 - 1)e^{-5} \approx 9.93°C$

3 $\frac{a^2}{6}$

4 a $3000(2 - 2^{0.9})$ N/m^2

b $1000(4^{0.1} - 1)$ N/m^2

5 a



b $t \in (10, 50) \cup (130, 170)$

c $t = 30$ or $t = 150$

d i 120 kilojoules

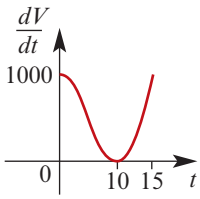
ii 221.48 kilojoules

6 a When $t = 0$, 1000 million litres per hour;
When $t = 2$, 896 million litres per hour

b i $t = 0$ and $t = 15$

ii 1000 million litres per hour

c

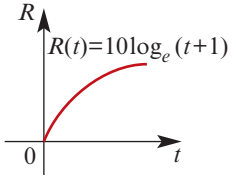


d i 5000

ii 5000 million litres flowed out in the first 10 hours

7 a When $t = 5$, ≈ 17.9 penguins per year;
When $t = 10$, ≈ 23.98 penguins per year;
When $t = 100$, ≈ 46.15 penguins per year

b



c $t = e^{\frac{R}{10}} - 1, R \geq 0$; i.e. $R^{-1}(t) = e^{\frac{t}{10}} - 1$

d i 3661

ii The growth in the size of the penguin population over 100 years (assuming zero death rate)

8 71 466$\frac{2}{3}$ m^3

9 a 465 m^2 **b** 46 500 m^3

10 1.26 m

11 a 6 metres

b 18π m^2

c i $y - 3 + 3\cos\left(\frac{a}{3}\right) = \frac{-1}{\sin\left(\frac{a}{3}\right)}(x - a)$

ii 5.409

12 a i 9 **ii** $\frac{3(\sqrt{2}+2)}{2}$ **iii** 12

b Max value is 12; Min value is 0.834

c $\frac{48(\pi + 1)}{\pi}$ litres

Chapter 11 review

Technology-free questions

1 a $\frac{65}{4}$ **b** 0 **c** $\frac{-5a^{\frac{3}{2}}}{3}$ **d** $-\frac{55}{3}$

e $\frac{1}{2}$ **f** 1 **g** 0 **h** 0

2 $\frac{23}{2}$ **3** 3 **4** 4 **5** 820

6 $\frac{85}{4}$ **7** $\frac{5}{3}$ **8** $\frac{5}{3}$

9 a 6 **b** $\frac{16}{3}$ **c** $-\frac{51}{16}$

10 $\int_a^b f(x) - g(x)\,dx + \int_b^c g(x) - f(x)\,dx + \int_c^d f(x) - g(x)\,dx$

11 a $P(3, 9)$, $Q(7.5, 0)$ **b** 29.25 square units

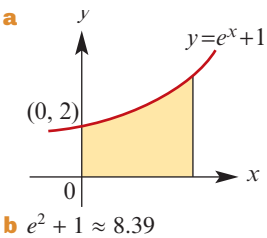
12 a 5 **b** $p = \frac{20}{7}$

13 3.45 square units

14 a $A(0, 6)$, $B(5, 5)$ **b** $15\frac{1}{6}$ square units

c $\frac{125}{6}$ square units

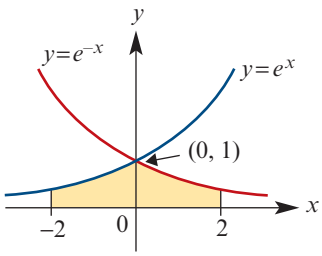
15 a



b $e^2 + 1 \approx 8.39$

ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

16 a



b $2 - 2e^{-2}$

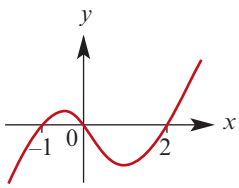
17 a $e - 1 \approx 1.72$

b $2(e - 1) \approx 3.44$ square units

18 $\frac{14}{9}$

19 $2 + e^2 \approx 9.39$ square units

20 $3\frac{1}{12}$ square units



21 $2e^{\frac{5}{2}} + 4\log_e(2) - 14$

22 a $C(-\frac{1}{2}\ln 6, 0)$, $D(10, 0)$

b $3\ln 6 + \frac{45}{2}$

23 a $C\left(\frac{7}{6}, 0\right)$, $D\left(\frac{11}{6}, 0\right)$ **b** $\frac{1}{2} + \frac{3\sqrt{3} + 2}{\pi}$

24 a (6, 2), (2, 6) **b** $16 - 12\ln 3$

25 a $3 - e^{-2}$ **b** $\log_e\left(\frac{2}{3}\right) - \frac{3}{2}$ **c** $\frac{\pi^2}{8} + 1$

d $\frac{1}{2}\log_e\left(\frac{5}{6}\right) - e^{-4} + e^{-5}$

Multiple-choice questions

1 C	**2** D	**3** C	**4** B	**5** A
6 D	**7** C	**8** C	**9** C	**10** C
11 D	**12** D			

Extended-response questions

1 a $4y - 5x = -3$ **b** $\left(\frac{3}{5}, 0\right)$

c (1, 0) **d** $\frac{9}{40}$ **e** 9 : 49

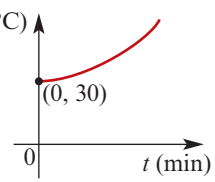
3 a $\frac{1}{3}$ square units

d $1 - \frac{n-1}{n+1} = \frac{2}{n+1}$ square units

e $\frac{9}{11}, \frac{99}{101}, \frac{999}{1001}$

f Area between the curves approaches 1

4 a 968.3° **b**



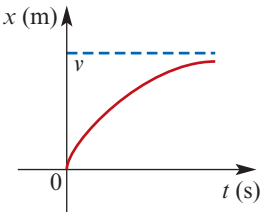
c 2.7 minutes **d** 64.5°C/min

5 a 5×10^4 m/s^2

b Magnitude of velocity becomes very small

c $5 \times 10^4(1 - e^{-20})$ m **d** $x = v(1 - e^{-t})$

e



6 a $\frac{d}{dx}\left(e^{-3x}\sin(2x)\right) = -3e^{-3x}\sin(2x) + 2e^{-3x}\cos(2x)$

c $\int e^{-3x}\sin(2x)\,dx = \frac{-1}{13}\left(3e^{-3x}\sin(2x) + 2e^{-3x}\cos(2x)\right) + c$

7 a i $\tan a = \frac{4}{3}$ **ii** $\sin a = \frac{4}{5}$, $\cos a = \frac{3}{5}$

b 2 square units

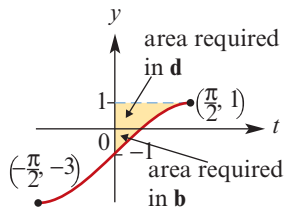
8 a $\frac{dy}{dx} = \log_e x + 1$, $\int_1^e \log_e x\,dx = 1$

b $\frac{dy}{dx} = (\log_e x)^n + n(\log_e x)^{n-1}$

d $\int_1^e (\log_e x)^3\,dx = 6 - 2e$

9 $s = \sqrt[3]{a^2 b}$, $r = \sqrt[3]{ab^2}$

10 a



b $\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{6}} f(x)\,dx = 2 - \sqrt{3} - \frac{\pi}{6}$

c $f^{-1}: [-3, 1] \to \mathbb{R}$, $f^{-1}(x) = \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{x+1}{2}\right)$

d $\int_0^1 f^{-1}(x)\,dx = \frac{\pi}{2} - \int_{\frac{\pi}{6}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} f(x)\,dx$

$= \frac{5\pi}{6} - \sqrt{3}$

11 a $\frac{dy}{dx} = -\frac{x}{10}e^{\frac{x}{10}}$, $\frac{dy}{dx} = -x(100 - x^2)^{-\frac{1}{2}}$

b When $x = 0$, $\frac{dy}{dx} = 0$ for both functions

c $-e$

d 6.71 square units

e 8.55%

f $(25\pi - 50)$ square units or $(100e - 250)$ square units

g i $10(10e - 20)$

ii $(25\pi - 100e + 200)$ square units

12 a i $R(0) = 0$ **ii** $R(3) = 0$

b $R'(t) = e^{-\frac{t}{10}}\left(\frac{10\pi}{3}\cos\left(\frac{\pi t}{3}\right) - \sin\left(\frac{\pi t}{3}\right)\right)$

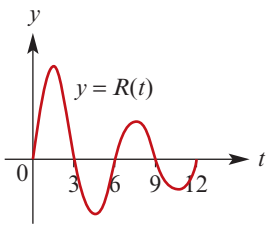
c i 1.41, 4.41, 7.41, 10.41

ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

ii Local max: (1.41, 8.65), (7.41, 4.75); Local min: (4.41, −6.41) (10.41, −3.52)

d $t = 0, 3, 6, 9$ or 12

e



f i 16.47 litres **ii** 12.20 litres **iii** 8.27 litres

g 12.99 litres

13 b $1 - \frac{\pi}{4}$

Chapter 12

Technology-free questions

1 a $\frac{-2x^5 + 4x^3 - 2x}{(x^4 - 1)^2}$ **b** $\{0\}$

2 $4(6x - 4)(3x^2 - 4x)^3$ **3** $2x\log_e(2x) + x$

4 a $b = \frac{1}{2}$ **b** $k = (2b - 1)e^{2b+1}$

5 $m = \frac{1}{12}$, $a = -\frac{22}{3}$, $c = -\frac{28}{3}$

6 $\frac{1}{6}\log_e 7$

7 a $\frac{3}{5}\log_e(5x - 2)$ **b** $\frac{3}{10 - 25x}$

8 a -7 **b** -14 **c** -20

9 a $5\frac{1}{2}$ **b** $\frac{1}{8}$

10 $2x\sqrt{3x^2 + 1}$

11 a $4x - 3$ **b** -3 **c** $\{1\}$

12 $\frac{f'(x)}{f(x)}$ **13** $a = \frac{145}{144}$

14 $m = \frac{1}{4}(-3 + \sqrt{105})$

15 a $(0, -4)$ and $(-2, 0)$ **b** 0 **c** 4 **d** $9\frac{1}{2}$

16 $-\frac{3}{25}$ **18** 24π **19** $\left(\frac{5}{18}, \frac{5}{36}\right)$

20 $\frac{2}{3}$ **21** $-\frac{8x}{(x^2 - 2)^2}$ **22** 6

23 $-63(5 - 7x)^8$ **24** $\frac{1}{9}$

25 $\frac{2}{3}$ **26** -70 **27** 0

28 -1

29 a $-\frac{2}{(2x + 1)^2}$ **b** -2

30 a $x = 0$ or $x = -2$ **b** $x > 0$ or $x < -2$

c $-2 < x < 0$

31 a $\frac{1}{(1 - x)^2}$ **b** $(y + 1)^2$

32 $-3x(x^2 + 1)^{-\frac{5}{2}}$

34 $f'(x) = 10x^4 > 0$ for all $x \in \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}$. If $b > 0$, then $b^5 > 0$, and if $b < 0$, then $b^5 < 0$.

35 a $4 - 2\sqrt{2}$ **b** $2(e^{\frac{3}{4}} - 1)$ **c** $\frac{1}{2}\log_e 2$

d $-\frac{1}{2}\log_e 2$ **e** $\frac{1}{4}$ **f** $\frac{1}{20}$

36 a $\left(\frac{a^2}{4} - 1, \frac{a^2}{4}\right)$

b i $a = 10$ **ii** $y = -\frac{x}{6} + \frac{179}{6}$

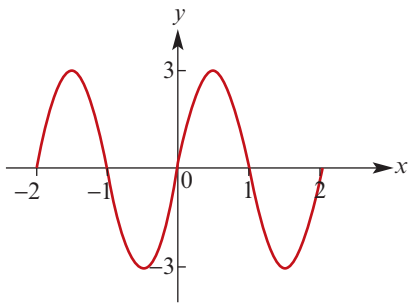
iii $\left(0, \frac{179}{6}\right), (179, 0)$

38 a $\frac{1}{m}\left(2 - \log_e\left(\frac{4}{m}\right)\right)$ **b** $0 < m < 4e^{-2}$

39 a $\left(-\frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{\pi}{2}\right), (0, 0), \left(\frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{\pi}{2}\right)$

b $(-\pi, -\pi), \left(-\frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{\pi}{2}\right), (0, 0), \left(\frac{\pi}{2}, -\frac{\pi}{2}\right), (\pi, \pi)$

40 a



b $y = 3$ **c** $\frac{3}{\pi} - \frac{1}{32}$

41 $4\log_e 2$ square units

42 $a = 2$, $b = -4$, $c = -2$

43 $\frac{24}{5}$ cm, 10 cm

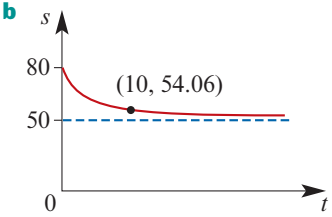
Multiple-choice questions

1 B	**2** C	**3** D	**4** C	**5** B	**6** E
7 A	**8** D	**9** B	**10** A	**11** E	**12** B
13 C	**14** D	**15** E	**16** B	**17** C	**18** E
19 D	**20** E	**21** A	**22** D	**23** E	**24** A
25 D	**26** D	**27** A	**28** C	**29** C	**30** D
31 B	**32** B	**33** B	**34** E	**35** A	**36** A
37 A	**38** A	**39** D	**40** B	**41** D	**42** C
43 B	**44** A	**45** C	**46** B	**47** C	**48** D
49 B	**50** D	**51** B	**52** E	**53** D	**54** A
55 B	**56** C	**57** C	**58** A	**59** D	**60** A
61 D	**62** E				

ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

Extended-response questions

1 a 54.06 g **b**

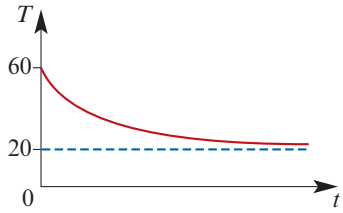


c $\frac{ds}{dt} = -6e^{-\frac{1}{5}t}$ **d** $\frac{ds}{dt} = -\frac{1}{5}(s - 50)$

e 0.8 g/L **f** 17 seconds

2 a 60°C

b

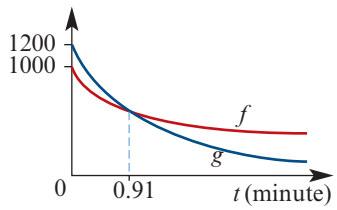


c $\frac{dT}{dt} = -14.4e^{-0.36t}$ **d** $\frac{dT}{dt} = -0.36(T - 20)$

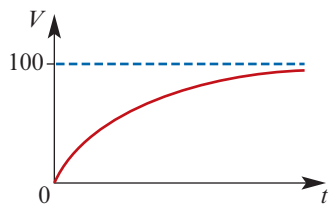
3 a 1.386 minutes **b** 2200, 5.38%

c 66.4 spores/minute **d** 0.9116 minutes

e



4 a



b i $20e^{-0.2t}$ m/s^2 **ii** $20 - \frac{V}{5}$ m/s^2

c 8.05 seconds

5 100

6 b $k = 0.028$ **c** 0.846°C/min

7 a i 0.1155 **ii** 0.2

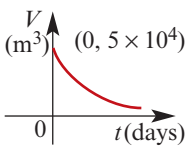
b 13.86 days

8 \$600

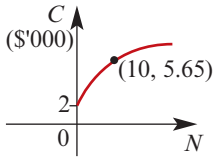
9 a 5×10^4 m^3 **b** $-12\,500$ m^3/day

c -3500 m^3/day **d** After 222.61 days

e



10 a

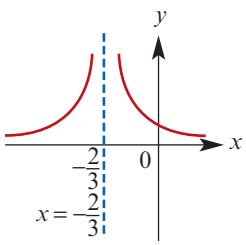


b $\frac{3N^2}{4(N^3 + 16)^{\frac{3}{4}}}$

c Rate of change of cost in \$1000s with respect to the increase in the number of bottle tops produced

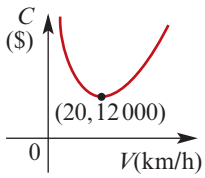
11 $p = 4$; Number of items sold = 50

12 $a = \pm 3$, $b = \pm 2$



13 a \$17 000 **b** $C = \frac{160\,000}{V} + 10V^2$

c



d $V = 20$, $C = 12\,000$ **e** \$12 560

14 a $\frac{60}{\sqrt{39}} \approx 9.61$ km **b** $\frac{60}{\sqrt{39}} \approx 9.61$ km

15 $4 - \sqrt{\frac{12}{7}} \approx 2.7$ m

16 a $\{x : x > 1\}$ **b** $\{x : 0 < x < 2\}$

c $\{x : x > 1\}$, $\left\{x : 0 < x < \frac{3}{2}\right\}$

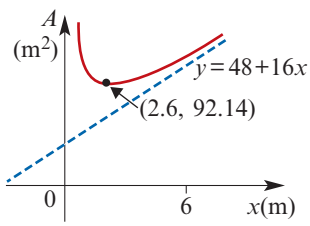
d $\{x : x > 1\}$, $\left\{x : 0 < x < \frac{n+1}{n}\right\}$

17 a $(1, 1), (-1, -1)$ **b** $\left(\pm 2^{\frac{1}{6}}, 2^{-\frac{1}{3}}\right)$

c $\left(\pm n^{\frac{1}{2n+2}}, n^{-\frac{n}{2n+2}}\right)$

18 a $A = 48 + 16x + \frac{108}{x}$

b

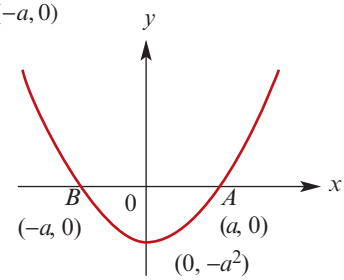


c Height = $\frac{3\sqrt{3}}{2}$ m, width = $\frac{4\sqrt{3}}{3}$ m

d 172 m^2

ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

19 a $(a, 0), (-a, 0)$



b $\frac{4a^3}{3}$ **c** $\frac{2a^2}{3}$ **d** 2 : 3

20 a $-5\frac{1}{3}$ **c** $a = 1$ or $a = -2$

21 a i $50e^{-1}$ litres/minute
ii $t = 5$
iii 2 minutes 18 seconds
iv 3 minutes 48 seconds
b 14.74 litres
c 53 seconds

22 a $\frac{3}{\ln 2}$
b i $A_1 = 5$ **ii** $E_1 = 0.67$
c i $A_2 = 4.5$ **ii** $E_2 = 0.17$
d $A_4 = 4.37$, $E_4 = 0.043$;
$A_8 = 4.34$, $E_8 = 0.011$

23 a $f'(x) = 1 - \frac{1}{x}$ **b** $(1, 1)$
c $x = \frac{n}{n-1}$ **d** $a = e$
e $y = (1 - e)x + 2$
f $y = (1 - e^{-n})x + 1 - n$, $(0, 1 - n)$
g $\ln x + 1$, $-x \ln x + \frac{x^2}{2} + x$ **h** $\frac{e^2 - 3}{2}$

24 a $f'(x) = 1 + \cos x$, $f''(x) = -\sin x$
c $(-3\pi, -3\pi), (-\pi, -\pi), (\pi, \pi), (3\pi, 3\pi)$
d $-\frac{4\pi}{3}, -\frac{2\pi}{3}, \frac{2\pi}{3}, \frac{4\pi}{3}$
e $\left(-\frac{4\pi}{3}, \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} - \frac{2\pi}{3}\right), \left(-\frac{2\pi}{3}, -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} - \frac{\pi}{3}\right),$
$\left(\frac{2\pi}{3}, \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} + \frac{\pi}{3}\right), \left(\frac{4\pi}{3}, -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} + \frac{2\pi}{3}\right)$

Algorithms and pseudocode

See online solutions

Chapter 13

Exercise 13A

1 1H, 1T, 2H, 2T, 3H, 3T, 4H, 4T, 5H, 5T, 6H, 6T

2 HH1, HH2, HH3, HH4, HH5, HH6,
HT1, HT2, HT3, HT4, HT5, HT6,
TH1, TH2, TH3, TH4, TH5, TH6,
TT1, TT2, TT3, TT4, TT5, TT6

3 a $\frac{1}{13}$ **b** $\frac{3}{4}$ **c** $\frac{4}{13}$ **d** $\frac{2}{13}$

4 a $\frac{1}{2}$ **b** $\frac{2}{3}$

5 0.8

6 0.65

7 a 0.067 **b** 0.047

8 5%

9 $\frac{6}{7}$

10 a $\frac{17}{500}$ **b** $\frac{9}{250}$ **c** $\frac{41}{125}$ **d** $\frac{41}{500}$

11 a $\frac{13}{20}$ **b** $\frac{7}{20}$

12 a $\frac{57}{100}$ **b** $\frac{2}{19}$ **c** $\frac{27}{100}$ **d** $\frac{1}{250}$

13 $\frac{9}{25}$

14 a $\frac{1}{2}$ **b** $\frac{1}{6}$ **c** $\frac{5}{6}$

15 a 0.13 **b** 0.32

16 a 0.40 **b** 0.67 **c** 0.18

17 a 0.35 **b** 0.18 **c** 0.12 **d** 0.17

18 a 0.36 **b** 0.06

Exercise 13B

1 a 0.2 **b** 0.675 **c** 0.275

2 a $\frac{1}{6}$ **b** $\frac{1}{3}$

3 a 0.06 **b** $\frac{1}{5}$

4 $\frac{3}{5}$ **5** $\frac{24}{59}$

6 a $\frac{1}{2}$ **b** $\frac{77}{200}$ **c** $\frac{40}{77}$ **d** 0.4

7 a $\frac{65}{224}$ **b** $\frac{115}{448}$ **c** $\frac{21}{65}$ **d** $\frac{61}{246}$

8 a 0.24 **b** 0.86

9 a Yes **b** No **c** No

10 a 0.5 **b** 0.2 **c** 0.7

11 0.39 **12** 0.22 **13** 0.1 **14** $\frac{1}{7}$

15 $\frac{1}{9}$ **16** 0.0479

17 a 0.486 **b** 0.012 **c** 0.138

18 a $\frac{2}{5}$ **b** $\frac{1}{15}$ **c** $\frac{8}{15}$

19 a $\frac{2}{5}$ **b** $\frac{7}{40}$ **c** $\frac{7}{16}$ **d** $\frac{7}{15}$

20 a $\frac{5}{14}$ **b** $\frac{3}{5}$

21 $\frac{3}{44}$

22 a 0.735 **b** 0.453

Exercise 13C

1 a Discrete **b** Not discrete

ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

c Discrete **d** Discrete

2 a Not discrete **b** Discrete
c Not discrete **d** Discrete

3 a $\{HHH, THH, HTH, HHT, HTT, THT, TTH, TTT\}$

b

x	Outcomes
0	TTT
1	HTT, THT, TTH
2	THH, HTH, HHT
3	HHH

c $\frac{1}{2}$

4 a Yes, as the sum of the probabilities is 1 and $p(x) \geq 0$ for all x
b 0.8

5 a

x	0	1	2	3
$p(x)$	$\frac{125}{729}$	$\frac{300}{729}$	$\frac{240}{729}$	$\frac{64}{729}$

b $\frac{604}{729}$ **c** $\frac{304}{729}$

6 a $\{(1,1),(1,2),(1,3),\ldots,(6,4),(6,5),(6,6)\}$
b $Y = 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12$

		2nd die					
		1	2	3	4	5	6
1st die	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
	6	7	8	9	10	11	12

c i $\frac{1}{6}$ **ii** $\frac{1}{3}$ **iii** $\frac{1}{5}$ **iv** $\frac{7}{10}$ **v** $\frac{1}{5}$ **vi** $\frac{2}{7}$

7 a

		2nd die					
		1	2	3	4	5	6
1st die	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	2	1	2	2	2	2	2
	3	1	2	3	3	3	3
	4	1	2	3	4	4	4
	5	1	2	3	4	5	5
	6	1	2	3	4	5	6

b 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 **c** 0.19

8 a 0.288 **b** 0.064 **c** 0.352 **d** 0.182

9 a $\{(1,1),(1,2),(1,3),\ldots,(6,4),(6,5),(6,6)\}$
b $\Pr(A) = \frac{1}{6}$, $\Pr(B) = \frac{1}{6}$, $\Pr(C) = \frac{5}{12}$, $\Pr(D) = \frac{1}{6}$
c $\Pr(A \mid B) = \frac{1}{6}$, $\Pr(A \mid C) = \frac{1}{5}$, $\Pr(A \mid D) = \frac{1}{6}$
d i Independent **ii** Not independent
iii Independent

10 a Yes **b** 0.5

11 a and **c**

12 a

x	0	1	2	3
$p(x)$	$\frac{27}{125}$	$\frac{54}{125}$	$\frac{36}{125}$	$\frac{8}{125}$

b

x	0	1	2	3
$p(x)$	$\frac{5}{30}$	$\frac{15}{30}$	$\frac{9}{30}$	$\frac{1}{30}$

13

x	0	1	2
$p(x)$	0.36	0.48	0.16

14 a

x	1	2	3	4	5
$p(x)$	$\frac{1}{5}$	$\frac{1}{5}$	$\frac{1}{5}$	$\frac{1}{5}$	$\frac{1}{5}$

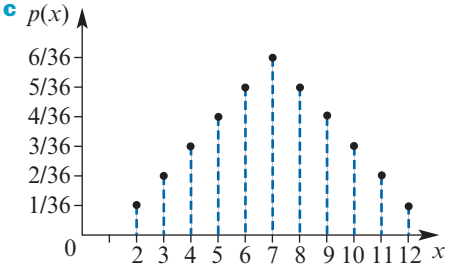
b $\frac{3}{5}$ **c** $\frac{1}{3}$

15 a $\{(1,1),(1,2),(1,3),\ldots,(6,4),(6,5),(6,6)\}$

b

x	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
$p(x)$	$\frac{1}{36}$	$\frac{2}{36}$	$\frac{3}{36}$	$\frac{4}{36}$	$\frac{5}{36}$	$\frac{6}{36}$	$\frac{5}{36}$	$\frac{4}{36}$	$\frac{3}{36}$	$\frac{2}{36}$	$\frac{1}{36}$

c



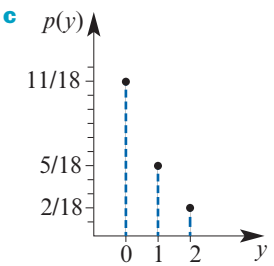
d $\frac{5}{18}$ **e** $\frac{7}{10}$

16 a $\{(1,1),(1,2),(1,3),\ldots,(6,4),(6,5),(6,6)\}$

b

y	0	1	2
$p(y)$	$\frac{11}{18}$	$\frac{5}{18}$	$\frac{2}{18}$

c



17 a

x	0	1	2
$p(x)$	$\frac{1}{3}$	$\frac{8}{15}$	$\frac{2}{15}$

b $\frac{7}{15}$

18 a

x	10	20	100
$p(x)$	$\frac{3}{4}$	$\frac{6}{25}$	$\frac{1}{100}$

b

y	20	30	40	110	120	200
$p(y)$	$\frac{9}{16}$	$\frac{9}{25}$	$\frac{36}{625}$	$\frac{3}{200}$	$\frac{3}{625}$	$\frac{1}{10000}$

ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

19 a $\frac{1}{4}$

b $\{EENE, ENEE, ENNN, NEEE, NENN, NNEN\}$, $\Pr(X = 4) = \frac{3}{8}$

c $\Pr(X = 5) = \frac{3}{8}$

20

x	−2	1	4
$p(x)$	0.24	0.52	0.24

Exercise 13D

1 \$60

2 a $E(X) = 4.6$ **b** $E(X) = 0.5$

c $E(X) = 2.38$ **d** $E(X) = 0.569$

e $E(X) = 7$ **f** $E(X) = 0$

3 Expected profit = \$3000

4 A loss of 17c

5 1.54

6

x	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
$p(x)$	$\frac{1}{6}$	$\frac{1}{6}$	$\frac{1}{6}$	$\frac{1}{6}$	$\frac{1}{6}$	0	$\frac{1}{36}$	$\frac{1}{36}$	$\frac{1}{36}$	$\frac{1}{36}$	$\frac{1}{36}$	$\frac{1}{36}$

$E(X) = \frac{49}{12}$

7 a $E(X) = 4.11$ **b** $E(X^3) = 78.57$

c $E(5X - 4) = 16.55$ **d** $E\left(\frac{1}{X}\right) = 0.255$

8 \$5940

9 a $p = \frac{1}{16}$ **b** $E(X) = 2$ **c** $\text{Var}(X) = 3.5$

10 a $k = \frac{1}{21}$ **b** $E(X) = \frac{91}{21}$ **c** $\text{Var}(X) = \frac{20}{9}$

11 a

x	1	2	3	4	6	8	9	12	16
$p(x)$	$\frac{1}{16}$	$\frac{1}{8}$	$\frac{1}{8}$	$\frac{3}{16}$	$\frac{1}{8}$	$\frac{1}{8}$	$\frac{1}{16}$	$\frac{1}{8}$	$\frac{1}{16}$

b i $\frac{1}{4}$ **ii** $\frac{25}{4}$ **iii** $\frac{275}{16}$

12 a $\frac{21}{4}$ **b** $\frac{7}{12}$ **c** $\frac{497}{48}$

13 a $\text{Var}(2X) = 64$ **b** $\text{Var}(X + 2) = 16$

c $\text{Var}(1 - X) = 16$ **d** $\text{sd}(3X) = 12$

14 a $c = 0.35$ **b** $E(X) = 2.3$

c $\text{Var}(X) = 1.61$, $\text{sd}(X) = 1.27$

15 a $k = \frac{1}{15}$ **b** $E(X) = 3.667$

c $\text{Var}(X) = 1.556$

16 a 7 **b** 5.83

17 a 3 **b** 1.5

Chapter 13 review

Technology-free questions

1 a $\frac{40}{81}$ **b** $\frac{5}{9}$

2 a $\frac{m - q}{m}$

b $\frac{(m - q)(m - q - 1)}{m(m - 1)}$

3 0.4

4 a 0.026 **b** $\frac{9}{13}$

6 a 0.1 **b** 1.3 **c** 2.01

7 a 21.5 **b** 630.75 **c** $\frac{29\sqrt{3}}{2}$

8 a

p	$x - 2$	-2
$\Pr(P = p)$	$\frac{4}{5}$	$\frac{1}{5}$

b $\frac{4}{5}x - 2$

c $x > \$2.50$

9 a 0.47 **b** $\frac{47}{70}$

10 a 21.5% **b** $\frac{7}{43}$

11 a $\frac{1}{24}$ **b** $\frac{17}{24}$ **c** $\frac{5}{6}$ **d** $\frac{11}{18}$

Multiple-choice questions

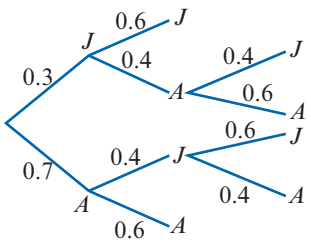
1 A **2** E **3** D **4** C **5** D

6 C **7** E **8** C **9** C **10** B

Extended-response questions

1 a 0.1 **b** 0.2 **c** 4

2 a



b i 0.396 **ii** 0.604

c i

x	2	3
$\Pr(X = x)$	0.6	0.4

ii 2.4

d 0.46

3 \$14

4 a 0.5 **b** 0.05 **c** 0.033 **d** $\frac{25}{33}$

5 a i 1.21

ii $\text{Var}(P) = 1.6659$, $\text{sd}(P) = 1.2907$

iii 0.94

b i

t	1	0.40	0
$p(t)$	0.39	0.27	0.34

ii $E(T) = 0.498 \approx 0.50$ **iii** 1

6 a $E(Y) = 2.002$

b $\text{Var}(Y) = 2.014$, $\text{sd}(Y) = 1.419$

c i

b	0	100	200
$p(b)$	0.677	0.270	0.053

ii $E(B) = \$37.60$

7 a $\mu = 13.5\%$, $\sigma = 16.2\%$ **b** 0.95

c $E(G) = 6.9\%$, $\text{sd}(G) = 9.726\%$

8 Yes

ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

9 $1.00

10 a i 0.65 **ii** 0.2275 **iii** 0.079625 **iv** 0.042875
b Expected cost: $8 439 375
c Expected profit: $10 703 125

11 a $\frac{1}{3}(304 - 2x)$ **b** $x = 2$ **c** $27\frac{2}{9}$

12 b $x = \frac{1}{2}, \frac{49}{288}$

Chapter 14

Exercise 14A

1 a and **b**

2 0.2734

3 a 0.0256 **b** 0.0016

4 a 0.0778 **b** 0.2304 **c** 0.01024

5 a $\Pr(X = x) = \binom{3}{x}(0.5)^x(0.5)^{3-x}$, $x = 0, 1, 2, 3$
b 0.375

6 a $\Pr(X = x) = \binom{6}{x}(0.48)^x(0.52)^{6-x}$, $x = 0, 1, 2, 3, \ldots, 6$
b 0.2527

7 a 0.0536 **b** 0.0087 **c** 0.0623

8 a $\Pr(X = x) = \binom{10}{x}(0.1)^x(0.9)^{10-x}$, $x = 0, 1, 2, 3, \ldots, 10$
b i 0.3487 **ii** 0.6513

9 a $\Pr(X = x) = \binom{11}{x}(0.2)^x(0.8)^{11-x}$, $x = 0, 1, 2, 3, \ldots, 11$
b i 0.2953 **ii** 0.0859 **iii** 0.9141

10 a $\Pr(X = x) = \binom{7}{x}(0.2)^x(0.8)^{7-x}$, $x = 0, 1, 2, 3, \ldots, 7$
b i 0.000013 **ii** 0.2097 **iii** 0.3899

11 0.624

12 a $\left(\frac{x}{100}\right)^6$ **b** $\frac{6x^5(100 - x)}{100^6}$
c $\frac{x^6}{100^6} + \frac{6x^5(100 - x)}{100^6} + \frac{15x^4(100 - x)^2}{100^6}$

13 0.6836

14 a 0.1156 **b** 0.7986 **c** 0.3170

15 0.6791

16 a 0.1123 **b** 0.5561 **c** 0.000 01
d 0.000 01

17 0.544

18 a $\left(\frac{1}{4}\right)^6 \approx 0.000\,24$ **b** 0.1694

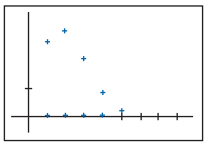
19 a 0.0138 **b** 0.2765 **c** 0.8208 **d** 0.3368

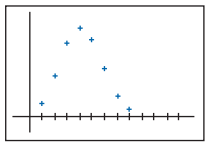
20 a $(0.8)^8 \approx 0.168$ **b** 0.001 23
c 0.0021

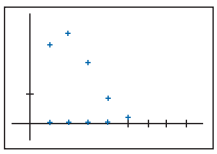
21 a $(0.15)^{10} \approx 0.000\,000\,006$
b $1 - (0.85)^{10} \approx 0.8031$ **c** 0.5674

22 a 0.011 529 **b** 0.002 59 **c** 0.0393

Exercise 14B

1 

2 

3 a b 

c The distribution in part b is the reflection of the distribution in part a in the line $X = 5$.

4 a Mean = 5; Variance = 4
b Mean = 6; Variance = 2.4
c Mean = $\frac{500}{3}$; Variance = $\frac{1000}{9}$
d Mean = 8; Variance = 6.4

5 a 1 **b** 0.2632

6 37.5

7 $n = 48$, $p = \frac{1}{4}$, $\Pr(X = 7) = 0.0339$

8 $n = 100$, $p = \frac{3}{10}$, $\Pr(X = 20) = 0.0076$

9 Mean = 10, sd = $\sqrt{5}$; The probability of obtaining between 6 and 14 heads is 0.95

10 Mean = 120, sd = $4\sqrt{3}$;
The probability that between 107 and 133 students attend a state school is 0.95

Exercise 14C

1 a i $(0.8)^5 \approx 0.3277$ **ii** 0.6723
b 14
c 22

2 a i 0.1937 **ii** $1 - (0.9)^{10} \approx 0.6513$
b 12

3 7 **4** 7 **5** 10 **6** 42 **7** 86

Chapter 14 review

Technology-free questions

1 $\frac{12}{125}$ **2** $\frac{5p(1 - p)^4}{1 - (1 - p)^5}$

3 a $\frac{1}{27}$ **b** $\frac{4}{13}$

4 a 2 **b** $\frac{39 \times 19^{19}}{20^{20}}$

5 a 0.8 **b** 0.5

6 a 0.1 **b** $\frac{5 \times 9^4}{10^5}$ **c** 180

7 a $\frac{1}{27}$ **b** $\frac{27^3 - 26^3}{27^3}$

ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

Multiple-choice questions

1 D **2** A **3** E **4** B **5** A **6** A
7 B **8** D **9** C **10** C **11** D **12** A
13 E **14** B **15** E **16** A

Extended-response questions

1 a 0.0173 **b** 0.2131

2 a i 0.3874 **ii** 0.4052
b 0.18
c $0 \leq p \leq 0.005$

3 a i 0.0819 **ii** 0.9011
b i $P = 15p^2(1-p)^4$
ii $\frac{dP}{dp} = 30p(1-p)^3(1-3p)$

4 a 2
b $n = 6,\ p = \frac{1}{3}$
c i 0.3292 **ii** 0.4926

5 a 0.9139 **b** 0.041 45 **c** 10.702

6 a 0.0735 **b** 0.5015 **c** 27

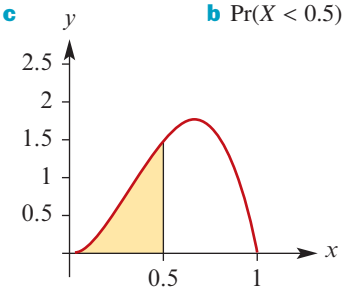
7 $\frac{1}{3} \leq q \leq 1$

Chapter 15

Exercise 15A

2 $k = -\frac{11}{6}$

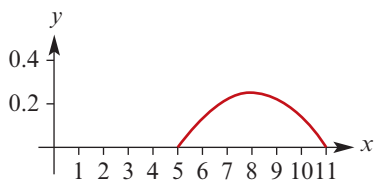
3 a c



b $\Pr(X < 0.5) = \frac{5}{16}$

4 a $k = 1$ **b** 0.865

5 a

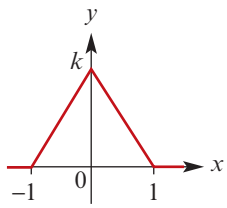


b 0.259 **c** 0.244 **d** 0.28

6 b i 0.024 = 2.4% **ii** 0.155 = 15.5%

7 a $k = 0.005$ **b** 0.007

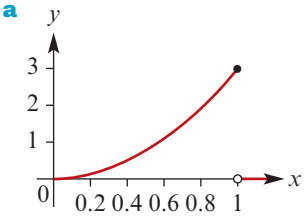
8 a



b $k = 1$

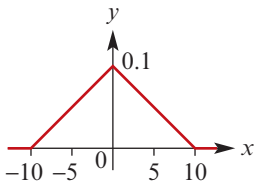
c $\frac{3}{4}$

9 a



b 0.406

10 a



b 0.190

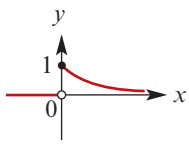
11 a $k = 1000$ **b** 0.5

12 a $\frac{2}{3}$ **b** $\frac{17}{30}$

13 a 0.202 **b** 0.449

14 a 0.45 **b** 0.711

15 a



b i $1 - e^{-\frac{1}{2}}$ **ii** e^{-1} **iii** $e^{-\frac{1}{2}}$

Exercise 15B

1 a $\frac{2}{3}$ **b** $\frac{1}{3}$ **c** $\frac{1}{2}$ **d** Does not exist

2 a 1 **b** 2.097 **c** 1.132 **d** 0.4444

3 a 0.567 **b** 0.458

4 0

5 $A = \frac{2}{9},\ B = 3$

6 a 2 **b** 1.858

7 a 0.632 **b** 0.233 **c** 0.693

8 a 1 **b** 0.5

9 0.0559

10 $4 \log_e 10$ minutes

11 a 1 **b** 1

12 a 0.714 **b** 0.736

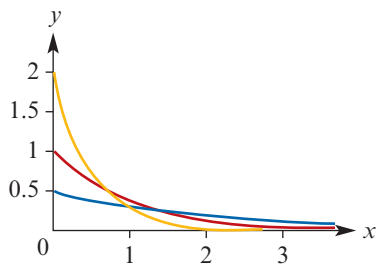
13 12

14 a 0.4 **b** $\frac{\sqrt{19}-1}{6}$

15 a $ke^{-kx} - k^2xe^{-kx},\ \frac{-(kx+1)}{k}e^{-kx}$

ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

c



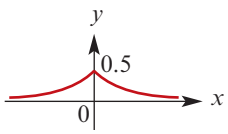
d $y = e^{-x}$ is dilated by factor $\frac{1}{\lambda}$ from the x-axis and by factor λ from the y-axis

Exercise 15C

1 $\text{Var}(X) = \frac{1}{18}$, $\text{sd}(X) = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{6}$

2 a 0.630 **b** 0.909 **c** 0.279

3 a



b 1.386

4 a $\frac{1}{\log_e 9}$ **b** $\text{E}(X) = 3.641$, $\text{Var}(X) = 4.948$

5 a 0.366 **b** $\text{E}(X) = 0.333$, $\text{Var}(X) = 0.056$

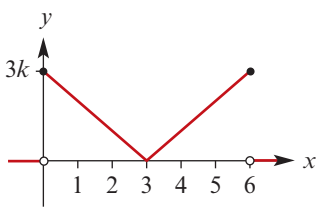
6 0.641

7 a 0.732 **b** $\text{E}(X) = \frac{4}{3}$, $\text{Var}(X) = \frac{2}{9}$

8 a 0.0004 **b** $\frac{16}{3}$ **c** 2.21

9 a $\frac{3}{4a^3}$ **b** $2\sqrt{5}$

10 a



b $k = \frac{1}{9}$ **d** 4.5

Exercise 15D

1 a 1300 **b** 22 500

2 a $\frac{31}{40}$ **b** $\frac{91}{20}$

3 a 45.794 **b** 17.592

4 a 0.708, 0.048 **b** \$98.94, \$0.33

5 a 0, 5.4 **b** 3, 0.6 **c** 1, 5.4

d $g(x) = \begin{cases} \frac{x^2}{18} & \text{if } -3 \le x \le 3 \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$

e $h(x) = \begin{cases} \frac{(x-1)^2}{18} & \text{if } -2 \le x \le 4 \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$

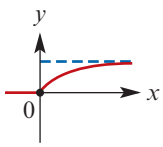
Exercise 15E

1 a $F(x) = \begin{cases} 0 & \text{if } x \le 0 \\ \frac{1}{5}x & \text{if } 0 < x < 5 \\ 1 & \text{if } x \ge 5 \end{cases}$ **b** $\frac{3}{5}$

2 a $F(x) = \begin{cases} 0 & \text{if } x < 0 \\ \frac{1}{4}x & \text{if } 0 \le x < 1 \\ \frac{1}{20}(x^4 + 4) & \text{if } 1 \le x \le 2 \\ 1 & \text{if } x > 2 \end{cases}$

b 1.565

3 a



b e^{-4} **c** 0.0183

4 a $k = \frac{1}{36}$ **b** $\frac{1}{48}$

5 a $\frac{2}{3}$ **b** 20 **c** $a = \frac{400}{39}b = 400$

6 $f(x) = \begin{cases} 12x^2 - 12x^3 & \text{if } 0 \le x \le 1 \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$

7 $f(x) = \begin{cases} 5(1-x)^4 & \text{if } 0 \le x \le 1 \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$

8 $f(x) = \begin{cases} 0.5e^x & \text{if } x \le 0 \\ 0.5e^{-x} & \text{if } x > 0 \end{cases}$

Chapter 15 review

Technology-free questions

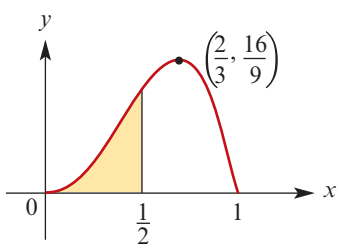
1 a 2 **b** 0.21 **c** 0.44

2 $a = \frac{1}{3}$, $b = 2$

3 $\frac{\pi}{2}$

4 a $\frac{1}{2}$ **b** $\frac{1}{2}$ **c** $\frac{1}{3}$

5 a



b $\text{Pr}(X < 0.5) = \frac{5}{16}$

6 a $k = 12$ **b** $\text{Pr}(X < \frac{2}{3}) = \frac{16}{27}$

c $\text{Pr}(X < \frac{1}{3} \mid X < \frac{2}{3}) = \frac{3}{16}$

7 a 0.008 **b** $\frac{8}{27}$

ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

8 $\frac{2}{3}$

9 a $\frac{7}{3}$ **b** $a = 1$

10 a $c = \frac{3}{4}$ **b** 0

12 a $e^{\frac{1}{2}}$ **b** $e^{\frac{3}{4}}$

13 b $\frac{1}{4}$ **c** $\sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2}}$

Multiple-choice questions

1 B **2** D **3** D **4** A **5** E
6 B **7** C **8** D **9** C **10** A
11 B **12** C

Extended-response questions

1 a 25 **b** $\frac{2}{3}$ **d** $\frac{2}{3}$

2 a $a = -\frac{2}{81}$ **b** 0.1080 **c** 700 hours
d 736.4 hours **e** 0.023

3 a 0.0245 **b** 0.36 mm **c** 6.40 mm
d 9.12 mm **e** 0.040 **f** 0.826

4 a $\frac{19}{30}$ **b** $\frac{61}{88}$ **c** $\frac{7}{3}$ kg
d i 1kg **ii** 0.6083

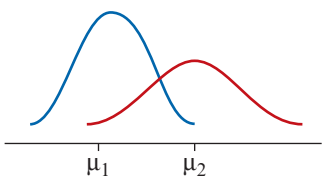
5 $c = \frac{8}{3}$ or $c = 4$

6 a $k = \frac{1}{4}$ **b** $\mu = 2$, $\text{Var}(X) = \frac{2}{3}$ **c** $\frac{3}{4}$
d $\frac{4\sqrt{5}}{5} \approx 1.8$

Chapter 16

Exercise 16A

1

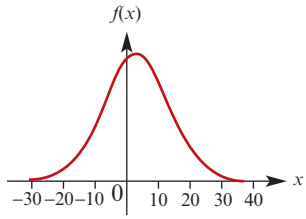


2 c

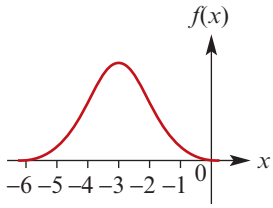
3 a 1
b i $\text{E}(X) = \frac{1}{3\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x e^{-\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{x-2}{3}\right)^2} dx$
ii 2
c i $\text{E}(X^2) = \frac{1}{3\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x^2 e^{-\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{x-2}{3}\right)^2} dx$
ii 13 **iii** 3

4 a 1
b i $\text{E}(X) = \frac{1}{5\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x e^{-\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{x+4}{5}\right)^2} dx$
ii −4
c i $\text{E}(X^2) = \frac{1}{5\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x^2 e^{-\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{x+4}{5}\right)^2} dx$
ii 41 **iii** 5

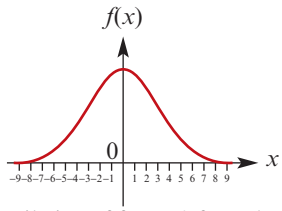
5 a $\mu = 3$, $\sigma = 10$
b



6 a $\mu = -3$, $\sigma = 1$
b



7 a $\mu = 0$, $\sigma = 3$
b



8 a Dilation of factor 2 from the y-axis and dilation of factor $\frac{1}{2}$ from the x-axis, then translation 3 units to the right
b Dilation of factor $\frac{1}{2}$ from the y-axis and dilation of factor 2 from the x-axis, then translation 3 units to the right
c Dilation of factor 2 from the y-axis and dilation of factor $\frac{1}{2}$ from the x-axis, then translation 3 units to the left

9 a Translation 3 units to the left, then dilation of factor $\frac{1}{2}$ from the y-axis and dilation of factor 2 from the x-axis
b Translation 3 units to the left, then dilation of factor 2 from the y-axis and dilation of factor $\frac{1}{2}$ from the x-axis
c Translation 3 units to the right, then dilation of factor $\frac{1}{2}$ from the y-axis and dilation of factor 2 from the x-axis

Exercise 16B

1 a 16% **b** 16% **c** 2.5% **d** 2.5%

2 a $\mu = 135$, $\sigma = 5$ **b** $\mu = 10$, $\sigma = \frac{4}{3}$

3 a 68% **b** 16% **c** 0.15%

4 21.1, 33.5

5 one, 95, 99.7, three

6 2.5%

7 a 16% **b** 16%

8 a 68% **b** 16% **c** 2.5%

ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

9 **a** 95% **b** 16% **c** 50% **d** 99.7%

10 **a** 0 **b** $-\frac{5}{4}$ **c** 1.5

11 **a** −1.4 **b** 1.1 **c** 3.5

12 Michael 1.4, Cheryl 1.5; Cheryl

13 Biology 1.73, History 0.90; Biology

14 **a**

Student	French	English	Maths
Mary	1	0.875	0
Steve	−0.5	−1	1.25
Sue	0	0.7	−0.2

b **i** Mary **ii** Mary **iii** Steve

c Mary

Exercise 16C

1 **a** 0.9772 **b** 0.9938 **c** 0.9938 **d** 0.9943
e 0.0228 **f** 0.0668 **g** 0.3669 **h** 0.1562

2 **a** 0.9772 **b** 0.6915 **c** 0.9938 **d** 0.9003
e 0.0228 **f** 0.0099 **g** 0.0359 **h** 0.1711

3 **a** 0.6827 **b** 0.9545 **c** 0.9973

4 **a** 0.0214 **b** 0.9270 **c** 0.0441 **d** 0.1311

5 $c = 1.2816$ **6** $c = 0.6745$

7 $c = 1.96$ **8** $c = -1.6449$

9 $c = -0.8416$ **10** $c = -1.2816$

11 $c = -1.9600$

12 **a** 0.9522 **b** 0.7977 **c** 0.0478 **d** 0.1545

13 **a** 0.9452 **b** 0.2119 **c** 0.9452 **d** 0.1571

14 **a** $c = 9.2897$ **b** $k = 8.5631$

15 **a** $c = 10$ **b** $k = 15.88$

16 **a** $a = 0.99$ **b** $b = 1.96$ **c** $c = 2.97$

17 **a** 0.7161 **b** 0.0966 **c** 0.5207
d $c = 33.5143$ **e** $k = 13.02913$
f $c_1 = 8.28$, $c_2 = 35.72$

18 **a** 0.9772 **b** 0.9772 **c** $c = 10.822$
d $k = 9.5792$ **e** $c_1 = 9.02$, $c_2 = 10.98$

Exercise 16D

1 **a** **i** 0.2525 **ii** 0.0478 **iii** 0.0903
b 124.7

2 **a** **i** 0.7340 **ii** 0.8944 **iii** 0.5530
b 170.25 cm
c 153.267 cm

3 **a** **i** 0.0766 **ii** 0.9998 **iii** 0.153
b 57.3

4 **a** 10.56% **b** 78.51%

5 Mean = 1.55 kg; sd = 0.194 kg

6 **a** 36.9% **b** $c = 69$

7 **a** 0.0228 **b** 0.0005 **c** 0.0206

8 **a** 3.04 **b** 350.27

9 1004 mL

10 **a** Small 0.1587; Med 0.7745; Large 0.0668
b $348.91

11 **a** **i** 0.1169 **ii** 17.7
b 0.0284

12 **a** A: 0.0228; B: 0.1587 **b** $c = \frac{34}{3}$

Exercise 16E

1 0.9632

2 0.2442

3 **a** 0.0478 **b** 0.2525

4 **a** 0.7834 **b** 0.0108

5 0.2819

6 **a** 0.0416 **b** 0.0038

Chapter 16 review

Technology-free questions

1 **a** $1 - p$ **b** $1 - p$ **c** $2p - 1$

2 **a** $a = -1$ **b** $b = 1$ **c** 0.5

3 $(x, y) \to \left(\frac{x-8}{3}, 3y\right)$

4 **a** $\frac{q}{p}$ **b** $1 - q$ **c** $\frac{1-p}{1-q}$

5 **a** $\Pr(Z < \frac{1}{2})$ **b** $\Pr(Z < -\frac{1}{2})$ **c** $\Pr(Z > \frac{1}{2})$
d $\Pr(-\frac{1}{2} < Z < \frac{1}{2})$ **e** $\Pr(-\frac{1}{2} < Z < 1)$

6 **a** 0.84 **b** 0.5 **c** 0.16 **d** 0.68

7 **a** 0.16 **b** 0.34 **c** 0.32 **d** 0.02

8 **a** 0.69 **b** 0.19 **c** 0.15 **d** 0.68

9 Best C, worst B

10 **a** 0.5 **b** $b = -1.5$

Multiple-choice questions

1 A **2** B **3** B **4** C **5** C **6** D
7 A **8** A **9** D **10** C

Extended-response questions

1

Category	Range
High	≥ 63
Moderate	[56, 62]
Average	[45, 55]
Little	[38, 44]
Low	≤ 37

2 0.92%

3 **a** **i** 0.1587 **ii** 0.9747 **iii** 0.0164
b $c = 53\,592$
c 3.7×10^{-11}

4 **a** 0.1056 **b** 0.3797 **c** 0.032 **d** 0.092
e 0.423

5 **a** $\mu = 60.1$, $\sigma = 0.2$ **b** 10%

6 **a** 0.9044 **b** 5.88 **c** 9.044
d 0.2651 **e** $17.61, 5.40281

7 **a** $\mu = 0$, $\sigma = 2.658$ **b** 0.882

8 **a** 0.1056 **b** 0.0803 **c** 0.5944

ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

Chapter 17

Exercise 17A

1 No; sample will be biased towards the type of movie being shown.

2 a No; biased towards shoppers.
b Randomly select a sample from telephone lists or an electoral roll.

3 No; only interested people will call, and they may call more than once.

4 a No; biased towards older, friendly or sick guinea pigs which may be easier to catch.
b Number guinea pigs and then generate random numbers to select a sample.

5 No; a student from a large school has less chance of being selected than a student from a small school.

7 a Unemployed will be under represented.
b Unemployed or employed may be under represented, depending on time of day.
c Unemployed will be over represented.
Use random sampling based on the whole population (e.g. electoral roll).

8 a Divide platform into a grid of 1 m^2 squares. Select squares using a random number generator to give two digits, one a vertical reference and one a horizontal reference.
b Yes, if crabs are fairly evenly distributed; otherwise, five squares may not be enough.

9 No; a parent's chance of selection depends on how many children they have at the school.

10 Not a random sample; only interested people will call, and they may call more than once.

11 People who go out in the evenings will not be included in the sample.

12 a All students at this school
b $p = 0.35$ **c** $\hat{p} = 0.42$

13 a 0.22 **b** $\hat{p}$

Exercise 17B

1 a 0.5 **b** $0, \frac{1}{3}, \frac{2}{3}, 1$

c

$\hat{p}$	0	$\frac{1}{3}$	$\frac{2}{3}$	1
$\Pr(\hat{P} = \hat{p})$	$\frac{1}{12}$	$\frac{5}{12}$	$\frac{5}{12}$	$\frac{1}{12}$

d $\frac{1}{2}$

2 a $\frac{3}{5}$ **b** $0, \frac{1}{5}, \frac{2}{5}, \frac{3}{5}, \frac{4}{5}, 1$

c

$\hat{p}$	0	$\frac{1}{5}$	$\frac{2}{5}$
$\Pr(\hat{P} = \hat{p})$	0.0036	0.0542	0.2384
$\hat{p}$	$\frac{3}{5}$	$\frac{4}{5}$	1
$\Pr(\hat{P} = \hat{p})$	0.3973	0.2554	0.0511

d 0.3065 **e** 0.6924

3 a 0.5 **b** $0, \frac{1}{3}, \frac{2}{3}, 1$

c

$\hat{p}$	0	$\frac{1}{3}$	$\frac{2}{3}$	1
$\Pr(\hat{P} = \hat{p})$	0.1	0.4	0.4	0.1

d 0.9

4 a 0.4 **b** $0, \frac{1}{3}, \frac{2}{3}, 1$

c

$\hat{p}$	0	$\frac{1}{3}$	$\frac{2}{3}$	1
$\Pr(\hat{P} = \hat{p})$	$\frac{1}{6}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{3}{10}$	$\frac{1}{30}$

d $\frac{1}{3}$

e $\frac{3}{5}$

5 a 0.5 **b** $0, \frac{1}{4}, \frac{1}{2}, \frac{3}{4}, 1$

c

$\hat{p}$	0	$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{3}{4}$	1
$\Pr(\hat{P} = \hat{p})$	$\frac{1}{16}$	$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{3}{8}$	$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{1}{16}$

d $\frac{5}{16}$

6 a $0, \frac{1}{5}, \frac{2}{5}, \frac{3}{5}, \frac{4}{5}, 1$

b

$\hat{p}$	0	$\frac{1}{5}$	$\frac{2}{5}$	$\frac{3}{5}$	$\frac{4}{5}$	1
$\Pr(\hat{P} = \hat{p})$	$\frac{1}{32}$	$\frac{5}{32}$	$\frac{5}{16}$	$\frac{5}{16}$	$\frac{5}{32}$	$\frac{1}{32}$

c $\frac{3}{16}$ **d** $\frac{25}{26}$

7 a $0, \frac{1}{4}, \frac{1}{2}, \frac{3}{4}, 1$

b

$\hat{p}$	0	$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{3}{4}$	1
$\Pr(\hat{P} = \hat{p})$	$\frac{256}{625}$	$\frac{256}{625}$	$\frac{96}{625}$	$\frac{16}{625}$	$\frac{1}{625}$

c $\frac{113}{625}$

8 $\mu = 0.5,\ \sigma = 0.25$

9 $\mu = 0.5,\ \sigma = 0.224$

10 $\mu = 0.2,\ \sigma = 0.2$

11 a 0.0845 **b** $\mu = 0.3,\ \sigma = 0.084$

12 a 0.1311 **b** 0.0655

13 a 0.3698 **b** 0.4606
c $\mu = 0.25,\ \sigma = 0.1083$

14 a 0.1844 **b** 0.7600 **c** 0.9683

Exercise 17C

1 0.2858 **2** 0.8568 **3** 0.1587
4 0.0092 **5** 0.0614

6 a 1 **b** 0.5000 **c** 0.0412

7 a 0.9545 **b** 164

8 a 0.9650 **b** 0.9650

ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

9 **a** 0.575 **b** 0.0139
10 **a** 0.848 **b** 0.0031 **c** Yes
11 121

Exercise 17D

1 **a** 0.08 **b** 90%: (0.0354, 0.1246), 95%: (0.0268, 0.1332), 99%: (0.0101, 0.1499) Interval width increases as confidence level increases
2 **a** 0.192 **b** 90%: (0.1510, 0.2330), 95%: (0.1432, 0.2408), 99%: (0.1278, 0.2562) Interval width increases as confidence level increases
3 **a** 0.2 **b** (0.1069, 0.2931)
4 (0.2888, 0.3712)
5 **a** (0.4761, 0.5739) **b** (0.5095, 0.5405)
c The second interval is narrower because the sample size is larger
6 **a** (0.7895, 0.9065) **b** (0.8295, 0.8665)
c The point estimate for both samples is the same, but the second interval is narrower because the sample size is larger, and does not include 0.9. This would cause us to doubt the manufacturer's claim.
7 90%: (0.5194, 0.6801), 95%: (0.5040, 0.6960), 99%: (0.4738, 0.7262); Interval width increases as confidence level increases
8 90%: (0.5111, 0.5629), 95%: (0.5061, 0.5679), 99%: (0.4964, 0.5776); Interval width increases as confidence level increases
9 1537
10 174
11 **a** 1549 **b** 3484
c Reducing margin of error by 1% requires the sample size to be more than doubled
12 **a** 2017 **b** 2401
c **i** $M = 1.8\%$ **ii** $M = 2.2\%$
d 2401, as this ensures that M is 2% or less, whoever is correct

Chapter 17 review

Technology-free questions

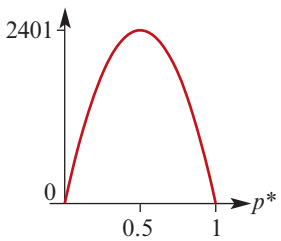
1 **a** All employees of the company **b** $p = 0.35$
c $\hat{p} = 0.40$
2 **a** No; only people already interested in yoga
b Use electoral roll
3 **a** $\frac{3}{5}$ **b** $\{\frac{1}{3}, \frac{2}{3}, 1\}$ **c** $\frac{3}{10}$
4 700
5 **a** $\frac{k}{100}$ **b** $\frac{k}{100} \pm \frac{1.96\sqrt{k(100-k)}}{1000}$
6 **a** $\hat{p} = 0.9$ **b** $M = \frac{0.588}{\sqrt{n}}$
c Margin of error would decrease by a factor of $\sqrt{2}$
7 **a** $\frac{1}{2}$ **b** 625
8 **a** 38 **b** $(0.95)^{40}$
9 **a** 45 **b** $5.9(0.9)^{49}$
10 **a** 0.60 **b** 0.10 **c** Increase sample size

Multiple-choice questions

1 B **2** C **3** D **4** E **5** C
6 E **7** B **8** E **9** C **10** E
11 A **12** B **13** C **14** D

Extended-response questions

1 **a**



b 0.5 **c** 2401
2 **a** **i** 0.1593
ii 0.5037
b 525
3 **a** (0.4730, 0.6670)
b **i** 0.7738 **ii** 0.0000003
iii 0.2262 **iv** 4.75
c (0.5795, 0.6645)
4 **a** $p = \frac{500}{N}$ **b** $\hat{p} = 0.15$
c $N = 3333.33 \approx 3333$ **e** (2703, 4348)

Chapter 18

Technology-free questions

1 **a** $\frac{17}{750}$ **b** $\frac{7}{17}$
2 **a** $\frac{1}{625}$ **b** $\frac{624}{625}$ **c** $\left(\frac{4}{5}\right)^{24}$

ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

3 a $\frac{\pi}{2}$ **b** 2 **c** $\frac{2-\sqrt{2}}{2}$ **d** $3-2\sqrt{2}$

4 a $\frac{1}{5}$ **b** $\frac{4}{9}$ **c** 1.7 **d** 2.01

5 a $\frac{1}{36}$ **b** $\frac{20}{27}$ **c** 3 **d** 3 **e** $\frac{14}{27}$ **f** $\frac{13}{20}$

6 a $\frac{3}{28}$ **b** $\frac{3}{14}$ **c** $\frac{5}{7}$ **d** $\frac{5}{14}$ **e** $\frac{5}{28}$

7 a $\frac{1}{7}$ **b** $\frac{1}{3}$

8 a $\frac{8-5p}{20}$ **b** $\frac{3}{8-5p}$

9 a $a = 0.34,\ b = 0.06$ **b** 1.6644

10 a 0.75 **b** 0.28

11 b $\frac{6^{\frac{4}{3}}}{4}$

12 a 2 **b** $\frac{23 \times 7^{15}}{8^{16}}$

13 0.5

14 a 0.8 **b** 0.6

15 $\frac{1-q}{2}$

16 $a = \frac{1}{2}$

17 a $(1-p)^3$ **b** $p = \frac{1}{3}$

18 b $1 - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$ **c** $\sqrt{\frac{\pi}{6}}$

19 a $\frac{3}{10}$ **b** $\{0, \frac{1}{3}, \frac{2}{3}, 1\}$ **c** $\frac{7}{24}$

20 64

21 a i $\Pr(\text{Black}) = \frac{4n-3}{n(n+1)}$

ii $\Pr(\text{White}) = \frac{n^2-3n+3}{n(n+1)}$

b $\frac{(n-3)^2}{n^2-3n+3}$

Multiple-choice questions

1 E **2** B **3** D **4** B **5** C **6** A
7 B **8** E **9** D **10** E **11** C **12** B
13 D **14** C **15** B **16** E **17** E **18** A
19 A **20** D **21** D **22** C **23** E **24** B
25 C **26** D **27** C **28** E **29** A **30** B
31 E **32** C **33** A **34** B **35** B **36** B
37 B **38** D **39** B **40** C **41** B **42** C

Extended-response questions

1 a 0.0968 **b** 2.96kg **c** 3.5kg **d** 0.1464
e 2.61 kg **f** 0.227 **g** 0.560 **h** 0.79
i 9

2 a 99.2°C **b** 0.928 **c** 100°C or 105°C
d $\mu = 96.2,\ \sigma = 7.9$ **e** 0.608 **f** 22
g 0.08 **h** 75

3 a i 0.7437 **ii** 0.2525

b

f	0	3000	10 000
$\Pr(F = f)$	0.4387	0.3125	0.2488

c $E(F) = \$3425.50$, $sd(F) = \$3994.80$
d (0.084, 0.162) **e** 5.0 **f** 0.0187

4 a $\frac{3}{64}$ **b** 9.6 sec **c** 25 **d** 0.1625
e 0.5559 **f** 12.0
g i 0.8863 **ii** 8
iii $E(\hat{P}) = 0.033$, $sd(\hat{P}) = 0.022$
h 60%

5 b $\frac{9}{16}$

6 \$0.76

7 a $P = \begin{cases} 0.76x - 0.5s, & x \leq s \\ 0.5s - 0.25x, & x > s \end{cases}$

b \$5.95

c $E(P) = \sum_{x=24}^{s} (0.75x - 0.5s)p(x) + \sum_{x=s+1}^{30} (0.5s - 0.25x)p(x)$

d 27

8 a i $\frac{1}{6}$ **ii** $\frac{1}{36}$ **iii** $\frac{1}{6}$

b i $\frac{4}{25}$ **ii** $\frac{41}{100}$

c $\frac{121}{600}$

9 a 0.0436 **b** 26.67% **c** 183 **d** 59 271

10 a i 0.1587 **ii** 511.63
b 0.1809

11 a i $\frac{1}{2500}$ **ii** $\frac{16}{3}$ **iii** 0.8281 **iv** 0.7677
b 0.9971

12 a 0.1056 **b** 1027.92 g

13 a i 0.0105 **ii** 0.0455
b 0.4396
c $\frac{1149}{1909}$

14 a i $\mu = 4.25$ **ii** $\sigma = 0.9421$ **iii** 0.94 **iv** 0.9
b i Binomial **ii** 18 **iii** 1.342 **iv** 0.3917

15 a (0.0814, 0.1186) **b** (0.0792, 0.1208)
c Larger sample of females
d 900 of each sex **e** 0.078 or 0.922

Algorithms and pseudocode

See online solutions

Chapter 19

Technology-free questions

1 $f(g(x)) = (3x+1)^2 + 6 = 9x^2 + 6x + 7$

2 $k = -1 - \sqrt{13}$ or $k = -1 + \sqrt{13}$

ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

3 $y = -\dfrac{6}{x}$

Reflection in x-axis, dilation of factor 2 from the y-axis, dilation of factor 3 from the x-axis; Alternatively: reflection in the x-axis, dilation of factor 6 from the x-axis

4 a $f'(x) = 21x^6(5x^2 - 3)^6(5x^2 - 1)$

b $f'(0) = 2$

5 a $x(1 + 2\log_e(2x))$ **b** $f'\left(\dfrac{\pi}{2}\right) = \dfrac{-2}{(\pi + 1)^2}$

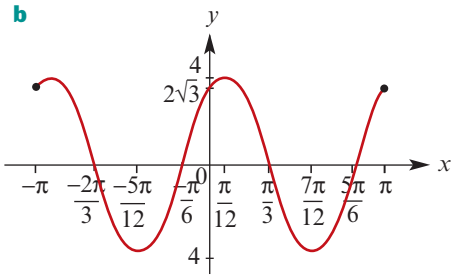
6 a $f'(x) = 2\cos(2x)e^{\sin(2x)}$

b $f'\left(\dfrac{\pi}{3}\right) = 8\pi - 3\sqrt{3}$

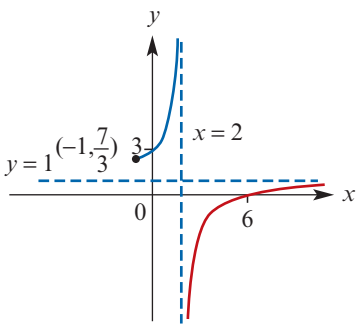
7 $x = \dfrac{(4n + 1)\pi}{8}, n \in \mathbb{Z}$

8 a Amplitude = 4; Period = π

b



9



10 a $f^{-1}(x) = \log_e\left(\dfrac{x + 3}{5}\right) + 1$

b dom $f^{-1} = (-3, \infty)$

11 $x = -\dfrac{2\pi}{15}$ or $x = \dfrac{2\pi}{15}$

13 $\dfrac{1}{4}(e^4 - 1)$

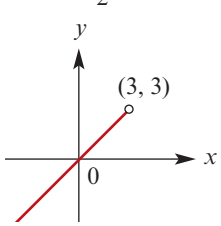
14 a $c = 6$

b $4a + b - 3 = 0,\ 3a + b = 0$

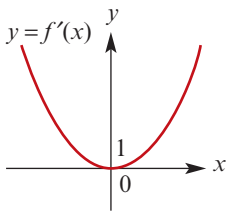
c $a = 3,\ b = -9$

15 a $g^{-1}(x) = \dfrac{1}{2}\log_e(3 - x)$, dom $g^{-1} = (-\infty, 3)$

b



16 a



b $f'(x) = \begin{cases} -8x^3 & \text{if } x \leq 0 \\ 8x^3 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$

17 $\dfrac{-1}{3}\log_e(1 - 3x) + c$ **18** $f^{-1}(x) = \dfrac{x}{2(x - 3)}$

19 $x = \dfrac{-\pi}{6}$ or $x = \dfrac{\pi}{3}$

20 a 0.5 **b** 0.68 **c** 0.32

21 a $\dfrac{1}{6}$ **b** $\sqrt{31}$

22 $\dfrac{-2}{3}, \dfrac{2}{3}$

23 a $A = 32a - 8a^3$

b Max value $A = \dfrac{128\sqrt{3}}{9}$ when $a = \dfrac{2\sqrt{3}}{3}$

24 $b = 3$

25 a 0.36 **b** 0.5625

26 a \$0.65 **b** 0.425

27 0.37

28 a $h = \dfrac{4000}{x^2}$ **c** $2000(2 + \sqrt{2})$

29 a $E(X) = 1$

b i {0,0.1,0.2,0.3,0.4,0.5,0.6,0.7,0.8,0.9,1.0}

ii $\dfrac{19 \times 9^9}{10^{10}}$

30 $p = 0.3$

31 $\dfrac{q + 1}{2}$

Multiple-choice questions

1 B	**2** A	**3** B	**4** C	**5** D
6 A	**7** D	**8** C	**9** D	**10** A
11 A	**12** B	**13** D	**14** B	**15** C
16 A	**17** A	**18** E	**19** E	**20** E
21 C	**22** E	**23** D	**24** C	

Extended-response questions

1 a i $\left(\dfrac{1}{2}, 8\right)$ **ii** Minimum

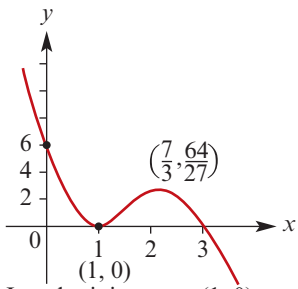
b ii $A = \dfrac{x}{12}(60 - 5x)$ **iii** Max area 15 cm^2

2 a $p = 1,\ q = 3,\ k = 2$

b i $m = -2$ **ii** $y = -2x^3 + 10x^2 - 14x + 6$

ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

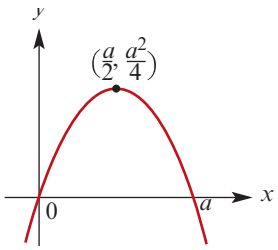
iii



Local minimum at (1, 0)

Local maximum at $(\frac{7}{3}, \frac{64}{27})$

3 a



b $\frac{a^3}{6}$ square units

c **i** $y = \frac{2a^2}{9}, y = \frac{2a^2}{9}$ **ii** $\frac{a^3}{162}$ square units

4 a $y = -\frac{1}{2}x + \frac{3}{2}$

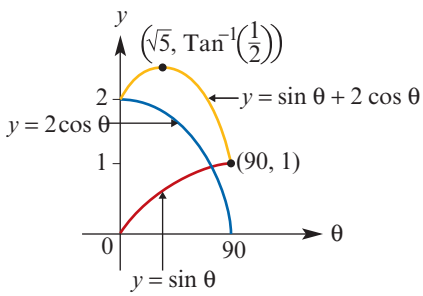
b **i** $\frac{dy}{d\theta} = \cos\theta - 2\sin\theta$

ii $\theta = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) = 26.57°$

iii (26.57, 2.2361); exact: $(\tan^{-1}(\frac{1}{2}), \sqrt{5})$

iv $r = \sqrt{5}$, $\alpha = 63.435°$

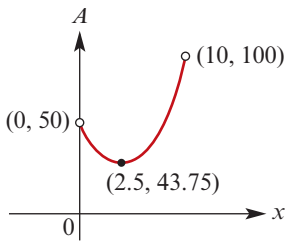
v



c **i** $Q(2\sin\theta, 2\cos\theta)$ **iii** $\theta = 74.4346°$

5 a **i** $A = x^2 - 5x + 50$ **ii** (0, 10)

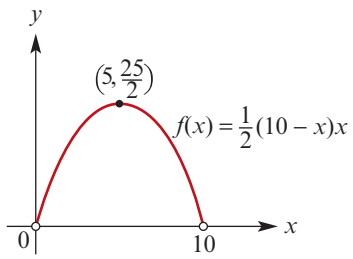
iii



iv Minimum area = 43.75 cm^2

b **i** $f(x) = \frac{1}{2}(10 - x)x$

ii



c $AYX : OXYZ : ABY : CBYZ = 1 : 2 : 2 : 3$

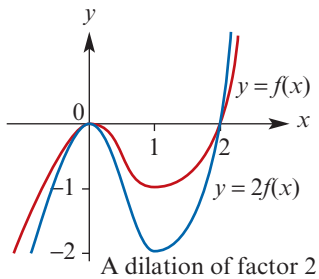
6 a **i** $f'(t) = -100e^{-\frac{t}{10}}(t^2 - 30t + 144)$

ii $f''(t) = 10e^{-\frac{t}{10}}(t^2 - 50t + 444)$

b **i** $t \in (6, 24)$ **ii** $t \in (11.546, 35)$; exact: $t \in (25 - \sqrt{181}, 35]$

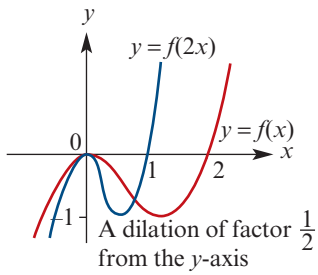
iii $t \in (11.546, 24)$

7 a **i**



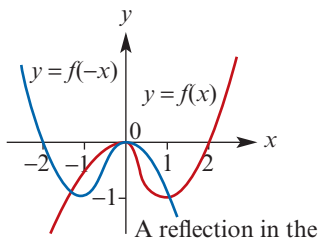
A dilation of factor 2 from the x-axis

ii



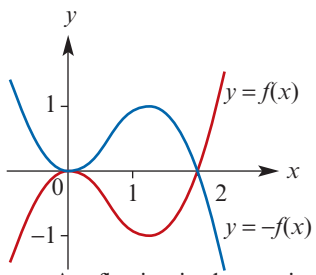
A dilation of factor $\frac{1}{2}$ from the y-axis

iii



A reflection in the y-axis

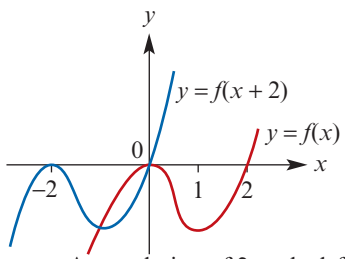
iv



A reflection in the x-axis

ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

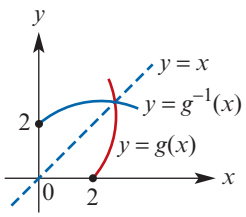
v



A translation of 2 to the left

b f is not one-to-one

c



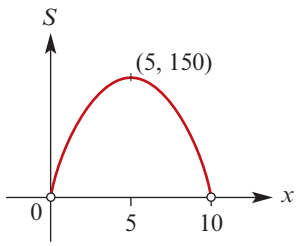
d i Gradient = 15 **ii** Gradient = $\frac{1}{15}$

8 a i 0.995 **ii** $x = \pm 0.2$

b i $h(x) = \frac{1}{2}(x - \pi)^2 - 1$ **ii** −0.989 98

9 a $S = (60x - 6x^2)$ **b** $0 < x < 10$

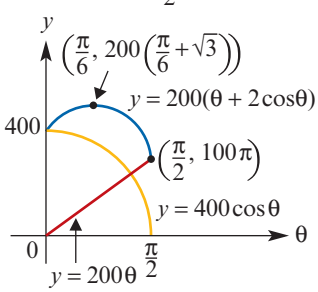
c $x = 5$ **d**



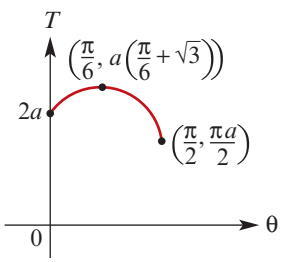
10 a i $OP = \frac{1}{\sin\theta}$ **ii** $BQ = \frac{1 - \cos\theta}{\sin\theta}$

d Min value $S = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$ when $AP = \frac{2\sqrt{3} - 3}{3}$

11 b



c



Minimum value for T is $\frac{\pi a}{2}$

12 a iii $x = 1$ or $x = k - 2$

b i $b = 3 - 2a,\ c = a - 2$

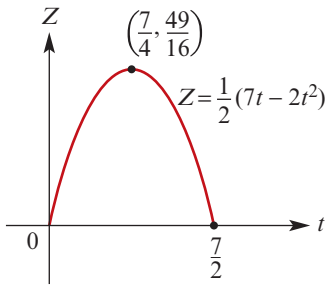
ii $h = a - 2$

iii $a = 0,\ b = 3,\ c = -2$

iv $a = -1,\ b = 5,\ c = -3$

13 a $Z = \frac{1}{2}(7t - 2t^2)$

b



c Max value $Z = \frac{49}{16}$ when $t = \frac{7}{4}$

14 a i $\frac{3}{8}$ **ii** $\frac{4}{15}$

b i $\frac{27}{125}$ **ii** $\frac{8}{125}$ **iii** $\frac{38}{125}$

15 a $k = \frac{b}{a^2}$

b i $y = \frac{b}{2a}x + \frac{b}{2}$ **ii** $\left(\frac{-a}{2}, \frac{b}{4}\right)$

d $S_1 : S_2 = 27 : 37$

16 a i 0.9332 **ii** 0.0668 **iii** 0.1151 **iv** 0.1151

b i 33.3% **ii** 866.4 **iii** 199.4

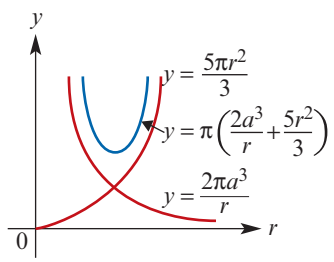
17 $90 - 8\sqrt{3}$ metres from A towards E

18 a i $y = -e^{-n}x + e^{-n}(n + 1)$ **ii** $x = n + 1$

b i $\frac{1}{e^n}\left(1 - \frac{1}{e}\right)$ **ii** $e : e - 2$

19 b i $h = \frac{3a^3 - 2r^3}{3r^2}$ **ii** $S = \pi\left(\frac{2a^3}{r} + \frac{5r^2}{3}\right)$

c i



ii Local minimum at $\left((\sqrt[3]{0.6})a,\ \pi a^2\left(\frac{2}{\sqrt[3]{0.6}} + \frac{5}{3}(\sqrt[3]{0.6})^2\right)\right)$

20 a 0.0023

b

Q	$s - 1$	-1
$Pr(Q = q)$	$\frac{3}{4}$	$\frac{1}{4}$

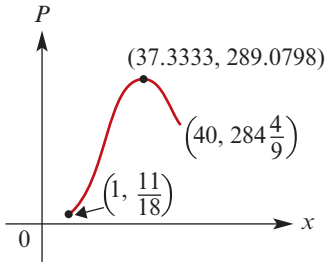
c $E(Q) = \frac{3}{4}s - 1,\ sd(Q) = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4}s$

21 a 0.091 21 **b** 0.2611 **c** 0.275

ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

22 a $\frac{dP}{dx} = \frac{1}{90}(112x - 3x^2)$

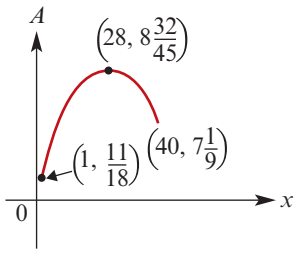
b i



ii Max value of P is 289.0798 tonnes

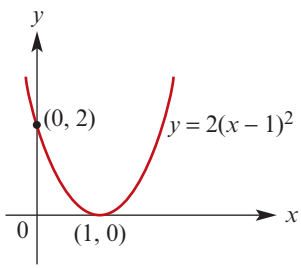
c $A = \frac{x}{90}(56 - x)$

i

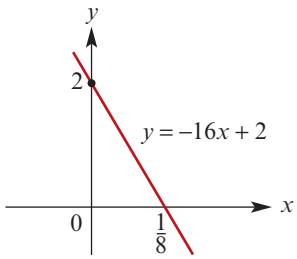


ii Max value of A is $8\frac{32}{45}$ tonnes per miner, occurs when $x = 28$

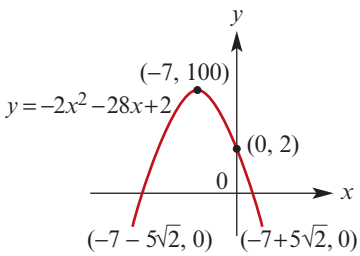
23 a i



ii



iii



b $\left(\frac{2-3k}{k+2}, \frac{-(2-3k)^2 + 2(k+2)}{k+2}\right)$

i $\left(-2, \frac{2}{3}\right)$ **ii** $\left\{\frac{2}{3}\right\}$

iii $(-\infty, -2) \cup \left(0, \frac{14}{9}\right)$ **iv** $(-2, 0) \cup \left(\frac{14}{9}, \infty\right)$

c $k < -2$

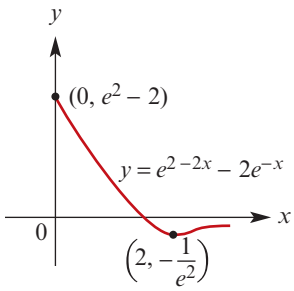
d i $k = 0$ or $k = \frac{14}{9}$ **ii** $0 < k < \frac{14}{9}$

24 a $x = 2 - \log_e 2$

b i $\frac{dy}{dx} = -2e^{2-2x} + 2e^{-x}$ **ii** $x = 2$

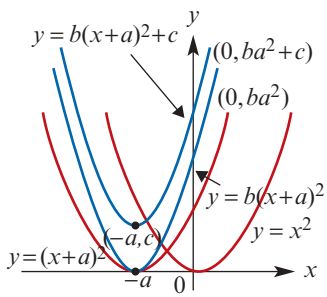
iii $\left(2, -\frac{1}{e^2}\right)$

iv



c $\left(-\frac{1}{e^2}, 0\right)$

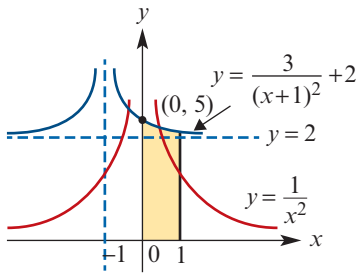
25 a



c Dilation of factor 3 from the x-axis, then translation 1 unit to the left and 2 units up

d $\frac{7}{2}$

e



26 a i $y = 50$ **ii** $y = x - 25$

b $a = -\frac{1}{15}$, $c = -\frac{25}{3}$

c i 1250 square units

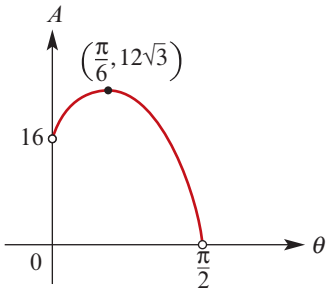
ii $\frac{14\,375}{18}$ square units

iii $\frac{36\,875}{18}$ square units

ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

27 c $\theta = \frac{\pi}{6}$

d



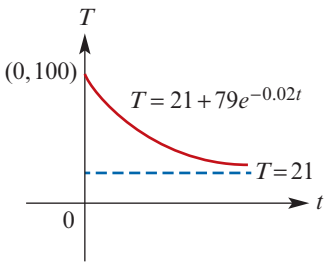
Maximum value of A is $12\sqrt{3}$

28 a $\mu = 5.0290,\ \sigma = 0.0909$ **b** \$409.28

29 a $k = \frac{1}{10}\log_e\left(\frac{79}{63}\right) \approx 0.02,\ A = 79$

b Approx 2:44 p.m.

c



d Average rate of change = −1.6°C/minute

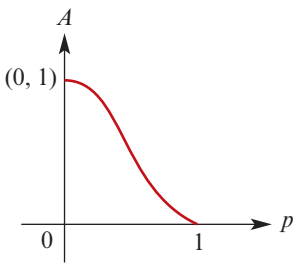
e i 2.0479°C/minute

ii −0.8826°C/minute

30 a $\frac{3}{16}$

b $b = 4$

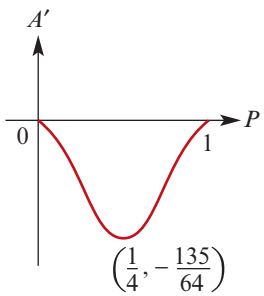
c



d i 0.076 **ii** 0.657

e i $A'(p) = -20p(1-p)^3$

ii



iii $p = \frac{1}{4}$

iv Most rapid rate of change of probability occurs when $p = \frac{1}{4}$

31 a 91.125 cm

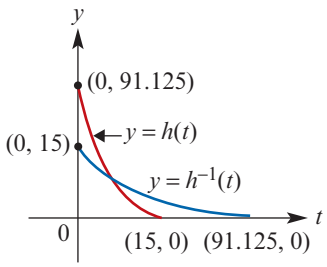
b [0, 15]

c $V = 0.64(4.5 - 0.3t)^3$

d h is a one-to-one function;

$h^{-1}(t) = 15 - \frac{10t^{\frac{1}{3}}}{3}$, dom h^{-1} = [0, 91.125]

e



32 a 0.065 36

b i 0.6595 **ii** 0.198 14

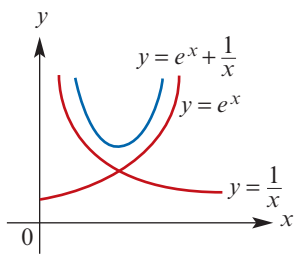
c i 23.3% **ii** $c = 0.1075$

33 a i 0.32 **ii** 0.18 **iii** 0.5

b 0.64

c i 0.043 95 **ii** 0.999 **iii** $\frac{7}{128}$

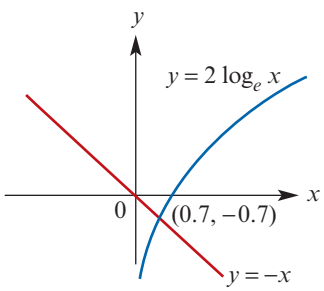
34 a b



c $y = \frac{1}{x} + e^x,\ \frac{dy}{dx} = -\frac{1}{x^2} + e^x$

d ii $2\log_e x < 0,\ x \in (0, 1)$

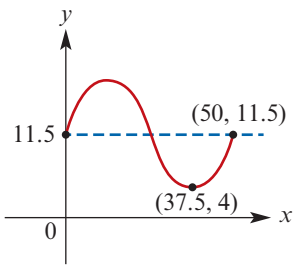
iii



iv (0.7, 3.4)

35 a i $m = 12.5,\ n = 15,\ d = 37.5,\ a = 7.5,\ b = 7.5$

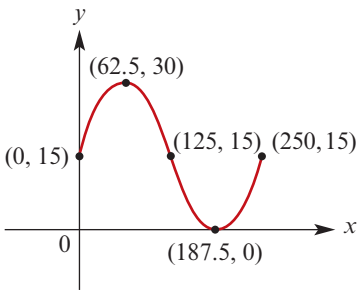
ii



ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

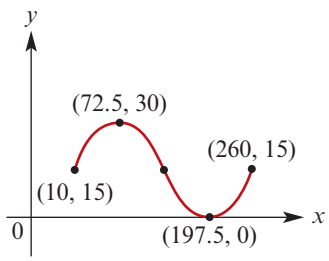
b (2.704, 10), (22.296, 10)

c



d **i** $h(x) = 15 + 15\sin\left(\frac{\pi(x-10)}{125}\right)$

ii



36 a $k = 4$

b **i** $\mathrm{E}(X) = \frac{13}{6}$ **ii** $\frac{10-\sqrt{2}}{4}$ **iii** $\frac{\sqrt{2}}{12}$

c 0.1857

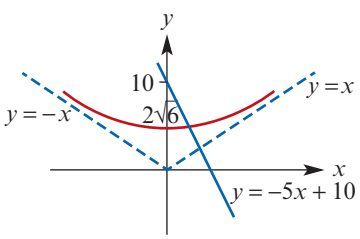
37 a $k = \frac{2}{a^2}$ **b** $\mathrm{E}(X) = \frac{a}{3}$, $\mathrm{Var}(X) = \frac{a^2}{18}$

c $\frac{6-4\sqrt{2}}{9}$ **d** $a = 1000(\sqrt{2}+2)$

38 a 7 **c** $y = \frac{1}{10}x - \log_e 10$ **d** **ii** 36.852

39 a $\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{x}{\sqrt{x^2+24}}$ **b** $(0, 2\sqrt{6})$ **c** Even

d



e $y = -5x + 10$ **f** 14 units/second

h $12\log_e(\sqrt{7}-1) - 2\sqrt{7} + \frac{35}{2}$

40 a **i** 0 **ii** −0.6745 **iii** 0.6745
iv 1.3490 **v** 99.3% **vi** 0.7%

b **i** μ **ii** $\mu - 0.645\sigma$
iii $\mu + 0.645\sigma$ **iv** 1.3490σ
v 0.9930% **vi** 0.7%

41 a $k = n + 1$ **b** $\mathrm{E}(X) = \frac{n+1}{n+2}$

c $\frac{n+1}{(n+2)^2(n+3)}$ **d** Median $= \sqrt[n+1]{\frac{1}{2}}$

42 a **i** $\frac{1}{1-b}$ **ii** $1 + \sqrt{b-1}$

b **i** 1 **ii** $1 + e^{-7}$

c **i** $\frac{b(b-2)}{2(b-1)}$ **ii** $9 + \sqrt{65}$

d e

43 a **i** $\frac{-(b+1)}{b^2}$ **ii** $\left(\frac{2b^2}{b+1}\right)^{\frac{1}{3}}$

b **i** $\frac{(b^2+1)(b-1)}{2b^2}$ **ii** $b = 3$

44 a Local maximum $\left(\frac{m}{n}, \left(\frac{m}{n}\right)^m e^{n-m}\right)$

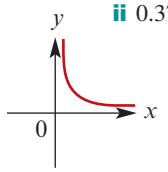
b $\left(\frac{m-1}{n}, \left(\frac{m-1}{n}\right)^m e^{n-m+1}\right)$

c **i** $\frac{4}{e^2}$ **ii** $1 - \frac{5}{e^2}$

45 a **i** q **ii** $\frac{1}{q}$ **iii** $\frac{1}{q^2}$

b $\frac{2}{3}$

c **i**



ii 0.37 **iii** 69.31

46 a $\frac{527}{1000}$ **b** (0.4961, 0.5580)

c 67% **d** 99.9955%

Appendix B

Exercise B1

1 63 **2** 26 **3** 336

4 a 5040 **b** 210

5 a 120 **b** 120

6 18

7 a 5 852 925 **b** 1 744 200

8 100 386

9 a 792 **b** 336

10 a 200 **b** 75 **c** 6 **d** 462
e 81

Exercise B2

1 a $\sum_{i=1}^{4} i^3 = 1 + 8 + 27 + 64 = 100$

b $\sum_{k=1}^{5} k^3 = 1 + 8 + 27 + 64 + 125 = 225$

c $\sum_{i=1}^{5} (-1)^i i = -1 + 2 - 3 + 4 - 5 = -3$

d $\frac{1}{5}\sum_{i=1}^{5} i = \frac{1}{5}(1 + 2 + 3 + 4 + 5) = 3$

ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.

e $\sum_{i=1}^{6} i = 1 + 2 + 3 + 4 + 5 + 6 = 21$

f $\sum_{k=1}^{4} (k-1)^2 = 0 + 1 + 4 + 9 = 14$

g $\frac{1}{3}\sum_{i=1}^{4} (i-2)^2 = \frac{1}{3}(1 + 0 + 1 + 4) = 2$

h $\sum_{i=1}^{6} i^2 = 1 + 4 + 9 + 16 + 25 + 36 = 91$

2 a $\sum_{i=1}^{n} i$ **b** $\sum_{i=1}^{11} x_i$ **c** $\frac{1}{10}\sum_{i=1}^{10} x_i$

d $\sum_{i=1}^{n+1} i^4$ **e** $\sum_{i=1}^{5} \frac{1}{i}$

3 a $x + x^2 + x^3 + \cdots + x^n$

b $32 + 16x + 8x^2 + 4x^3 + 2x^4 + x^5$

c $3^6 + (2x) \cdot 3^5 + (2x)^2 \cdot 3^4 + (2x)^3 \cdot 3^3 + (2x)^4 \cdot 3^2 + (2x)^5 \cdot 3 + (2x)^6$

d $1 + (x - x_1) + (x - x_2)^2 + (x - x_3)^3 + (x - x_4)^4$

4 a $\sum_{i=0}^{5} x^{5-i} \cdot 3^i$ **b** $\sum_{i=0}^{5} x^{5-i} \cdot (-3)^i$

c $\sum_{i=0}^{2} x^{2-i} \cdot 2^{2-i}$ **d** $\sum_{i=0}^{3} (2x)^{3-i} \cdot 3^i$

Exercise B3

1 a $x^6 + 36x^5 + 540x^4 + 4320x^3 + 19\,440x^2 + 46\,656x + 46\,656$

b $32x^5 + 80x^4 + 80x^3 + 40x^2 + 10x + 1$

c $32x^5 - 80x^4 + 80x^3 - 40x^2 + 10x - 1$

d $64x^6 + 576x^5 + 2160x^4 + 4320x^3 + 4860x^2 + 2916x + 729$

e $64x^6 - 1152x^5 + 8640x^4 - 34\,560x^3 + 77\,760x^2 - 93\,312x + 46\,656$

f $16x^4 - 96x^3 + 216x^2 - 216x + 81$

g $x^6 - 12x^5 + 60x^4 - 160x^3 + 240x^2 - 192x + 64$

h $x^{10} + 10x^9 + 45x^8 + 120x^7 + 210x^6 + 252x^5 + 210x^4 + 120x^3 + 45x^2 + 10x + 1$

2 a $-960x^3$ **b** $960x^3$

c $-960x^3$ **d** $192\,456x^5$

e $1732\,104x^5$ **f** $-25\,344b^7x^5$

3 $-\frac{16}{243}x^7$ **4** $-336\,798x^6$

5 $(-x + 1)^{11} = -x^{11} + 11x^{10} - 55x^9 + 165x^8 - 330x^7 + 462x^6 - 462x^5 + 330x^4 - 165x^3 + 55x^2 - 11x + 1$

6 a 40 **b** -160 **c** -80

d 181 440 **e** 432 **f** 1080

7 83 026 944 **8** -768

ISBN 978-1-009-11049-5
© Michael Evans et al 2023
Cambridge University Press
Photocopying is restricted under law and this material must not be transferred to another party.